



<http://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz>

*ResearchSpace@Auckland*

### **Copyright Statement**

The digital copy of this thesis is protected by the Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

This thesis may be consulted by you, provided you comply with the provisions of the Act and the following conditions of use:

- Any use you make of these documents or images must be for research or private study purposes only, and you may not make them available to any other person.
- Authors control the copyright of their thesis. You will recognise the author's right to be identified as the author of this thesis, and due acknowledgement will be made to the author where appropriate.
- You will obtain the author's permission before publishing any material from their thesis.

To request permissions please use the Feedback form on our webpage.

<http://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz/feedback>

### **General copyright and disclaimer**

In addition to the above conditions, authors give their consent for the digital copy of their work to be used subject to the conditions specified on the [Library Thesis Consent Form](#) and [Deposit Licence](#).

# Knots and Quandles

Stephen Mark Budden

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the  
requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in  
Mathematics, The University of Auckland, 2009

# Abstract

Quandles were introduced to Knot Theory in the 1980s as an almost complete algebraic invariant for knots and links. Like their more basic siblings, groups, they are difficult to distinguish so a major challenge is to devise means for determining when two quandles having different presentations are really different. This thesis addresses this point by studying algebraic aspects of quandles.

Following what is mainly a recapitulation of existing work on quandles, we firstly investigate how a link quandle is related to the quandles of the individual components of the link.

Next we investigate coset quandles. These are motivated by the transitive action of the operator, associated and automorphism group actions on a given quandle, allowing techniques of permutation group theory to be used. We will show that the class of all coset quandles includes the class of all Alexander quandles; indeed all group quandles.

Coset quandles are used in two ways: to give representations of connected quandles, which include knot quandles; and to provide target quandles for homomorphism invariants which may be useful in enabling one to distinguish quandles by counting homomorphisms onto target quandles.

Following an investigation of the information loss in going from the fundamental quandle of a link to the fundamental group, we apply our techniques to calculations for the figure eight knot and braid index two knots and involving lower triangular matrix groups.

The thesis is rounded out by two appendices, one giving a short table of knot quandles for knots up to six crossings and the other a computer program for computing the homomorphism invariants.

# Contents

<b>1 Preliminaries - Basic Definitions And Lemmas</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1 Definition and Examples . . . . .	4
1.1.1 Basic Definitions . . . . .	4
1.1.2 Examples . . . . .	6
1.1.3 The Automorphism and the Operator Groups . . . . .	7
1.1.4 The Associated Groups of a Quandle . . . . .	9
1.1.5 Congruences, Quotient Quandles and Normal Subquandles . . . . .	10
1.2 Compositions . . . . .	15
1.2.1 The Free Composition . . . . .	15
1.2.2 The Direct Product . . . . .	18
1.2.3 Free Sum . . . . .	20
<b>2 Finitely Presented Quandles</b>	<b>24</b>
2.1 Definitions. . . . .	24
2.2 Associated Groups, Orbits, Normal Forms, and Stabilizers . . . . .	30
2.2.1 Associated Groups of Finitely Presented Quandles . . . . .	31
2.2.2 Orbits . . . . .	31
2.2.3 Normal Forms . . . . .	32
2.3 Stabilizers And Finitely Presented Quandles . . . . .	38
2.4 Free Sums Of Quandle Presentations . . . . .	40
<b>3 Knot And Link Quandles</b>	<b>41</b>
3.1 The Fundamental Quandle Of A Link . . . . .	41
3.2 Some Consequences . . . . .	43
<b>4 Nucleii Of Operator Orbits</b>	<b>46</b>
4.1 Definition . . . . .	46
4.2 Application To Link Quandles . . . . .	47
4.3 Computations For Finitely Presented Quandles . . . . .	52

<b>5</b>	<b>Coset Quandles</b>	<b>55</b>
5.1	Construction And Basic Facts . . . . .	55
5.2	Coset Morphisms And Coset Representations . . . . .	60
5.2.1	Other Comments . . . . .	70
5.3	Orbits And Decompositions Of Coset Quandles . . . . .	71
5.3.1	Orbits Of Coset Quandles . . . . .	71
5.3.2	Free Decomposition Of Coset Quandles . . . . .	72
5.3.3	Other Compositions . . . . .	73
5.4	Group Quandles And Alexander Quandles As Coset Quandles	73
<b>6</b>	<b>Stabilizers, Centralisers And The Associate Congruence</b>	<b>75</b>
6.1	The Associate And Operator Congruence . . . . .	75
6.2	Stabilizers And Centralisers . . . . .	80
<b>7</b>	<b>Information Loss In The Passage From Fundamental Quandles To Fundamental Groups</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Homomorphism Invariants</b>	<b>87</b>
8.1	Basic Ideas . . . . .	87
8.2	Examples . . . . .	89
8.2.1	$4_1$ , The Figure 8 Knot. . . . .	89
8.2.2	Braid Index Two Knots . . . . .	90
8.3	Comments And Questions . . . . .	93
8.3.1	Transitivity Of The Automorphism Group. . . . .	93
8.3.2	The $n = 2$ Case . . . . .	94
8.3.3	The General Case . . . . .	95
8.4	Matters Geometric . . . . .	95
<b>9</b>	<b>Where Next?</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Table Of Knot Quandles</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>A Maple Program For Computing Homomorphism Invariants</b>	<b>103</b>

# Introduction

Quandles are algebraic objects which were originally introduced by David Joyce in [12]. It turned out that similar objects had been looked at under a variety of names, in particular racks, by J.H.Conway and G.Wraith, and kei by Mituhisa Takasaki in [27]. For a more complete history, see the introduction to Fenn and Rourke's paper [8].

Joyce introduced quandles to provide an invariant for knots and links and showed that these invariants are (almost) complete. Unfortunately the quandle invariants themselves are not easy to tell apart, and so it is worthwhile looking at the elementary structure of quandles, and ways to tell them apart. This is what this thesis investigates.

## Contents

Chapter 1 contains the definition of, and elementary concepts to do with quandles, as well as some basic algebra regarding their structures, including the associated, operator and automorphism groups, which act on quandles and are of some importance in the study of quandles.

Chapter 2 deals with quandle presentations, a concept similar to group presentations. These are defined in several equivalent ways. Also a theorem is proved which gives a generating set for certain subgroups of the groups discussed in chapter 1.

Chapter 3 details the connection between quandles and links. It gives the definition of the fundamental quandle of a link and a method for writing down a presentation for this from a diagram of the link.

The first three chapters are mainly a reworking of known results. The exceptions are detailed in the introductory comments to each chapter. The remaining chapters are mostly my work, any exceptions to this will be pointed out as they arise within the chapter.

Chapter 4 gives an algebraic construction that, when applied to link quandles, enables the quandles of individual components of the link to be computed.

Chapter 5 introduces coset quandles, a class of quandles which includes all knot quandles. These are looked at in some detail.

Chapter 6 takes a close look at the stabilizer subgroups and centraliser subgroups of the associated and operator groups. These play a role in coset quandles. In the case of the associated group they also have a natural interpretation in terms of the topology of the knot.

Chapter 7 is a short chapter which discusses some ideas regarding the failure of the fundamental group of a knot to be a complete invariant.

Chapter 8 looks at an idea for telling whether two quandles are isomorphic or not.

Chapter 9 briefly looks at ideas for further research.

**Acknowledgements** First thank-yous must go to NZIMA for helping to keep me with a roof over my head, food in my belly, and all round general financial support. If I were to try to acknowledge everyone who has ever helped me get where I am today then I'd have to write a second thesis, so I'll keep it to a minimum with apologies to everyone who gets left out.

Foremost on my list must be Prof. David Gauld and Dr. Sina Greenwood, my supervisor and co-supervisor who have helped me in many ways, including several which they are possibly not even aware of. Dr. Roger Fenn has also given me significant help in my journey in maths. I'd also like to thank many other people in A.U. mathematics department. Special mentions to Friday night pub goers, crossword puzzlers and bridge players, but pretty much everybody really. Particular thanks to office mates Maria Goodier, Dominic Searles and Alethea Rea.

Outside of University I'd like to thank, amongst others, flatmates (past and present) Piri White, Morgan Cheyne, Nina Piyasheva and many others. Non-flatmates who have made my stay in New Zealand more enjoyable include Katriana Piyasheva and anyone I know from the Wine Cellar.

In England I have been supported (in ways moral, financial, and other) by a vast army of people including Grant Tippin, Stu Corner, Julian Abbs, David Dunkley and others for putting up with me when I needed it, cheers folks. Jo Munro and Ian McDonald also deserve thanks for emailing me and generally keeping me in touch with Brighton, my home. Thanks also to Christina Tindall, Gwen Grey, Paul Hammond, Ronnie George, and many many others, for making my life a better place to be.

# Chapter 1

## Preliminaries - Basic Definitions And Lemmas

We start with some basic algebra.

This chapter consists mostly of old results. My own new work lies in

- A characterisation of normal subquandles on page 11.
- A lemma showing that free decompositions of a quandle are essentially unique on page 15.
- A method for finding free decompositions of a given quandle on page 16
- Lemma 1.2.6 which shows that the associated and operator groups of a free composition of two quandles is the direct sums of the associated and operator groups of the composition quandles.

### 1.1 Definition and Examples

#### 1.1.1 Basic Definitions

**Definition 1.1.1** *A quandle is a set  $Q$  together with two binary operations  $\triangleright$  and  $\triangleright^{-1}$  obeying the following axioms.*

1.  $q \triangleright q = q : \forall q \in Q$  : *The idempotency axiom*
2.  $(q \triangleright p) \triangleright^{-1} p = (q \triangleright^{-1} p) \triangleright p = q : \forall q, p \in Q$  : *The invertibility axiom*

3.  $(q \triangleright p) \triangleright r = (q \triangleright r) \triangleright (p \triangleright r) : \forall q, p, r \in Q$  : *The (right) distributivity axiom*

There have been several different forms of notation. One notable alternative was introduced in [8], *exponential notation* where  $q \triangleright p$  is written  $q^p$ , and  $q \triangleright^{-1} p$  is written as  $q^{\bar{p}}$ .

Associativity doesn't hold in general, but we shall adopt the convention of 'bracket from the left' ie.  $q \triangleright p \triangleright r = (q \triangleright p) \triangleright r$ .

Homomorphisms, isomorphisms, and so on, are all defined in the obvious way.

It is easy to see that

$$q \triangleright^{-1} q = q : \forall q \in Q$$

$$(q \triangleright^{-1} p) \triangleright^{-1} r = (q \triangleright^{-1} r) \triangleright^{-1} (p \triangleright^{-1} r) : \forall q, p, r \in Q$$

and hence there is a duality between the two operations. That is, if  $\{Q, \triangleright, \triangleright^{-1}\}$  is a quandle, then so is  $\{Q, \triangleright^{-1}, \triangleright\}$ .

It is also easy to see the following useful equations hold.

$$(q \triangleright^{-1} p) \triangleright r = (q \triangleright r) \triangleright^{-1} (p \triangleright r) : \forall q, p, r \in Q$$

$$(q \triangleright p) \triangleright^{-1} r = (q \triangleright^{-1} r) \triangleright (p \triangleright^{-1} r) : \forall q, p, r \in Q$$

$$(q \triangleright p) \triangleright q = q \triangleright (p \triangleright q) : \forall q, p \in Q$$

$$q \triangleright (p \triangleright r) = ((q \triangleright^{-1} r) \triangleright p) \triangleright r : \forall q, p, r \in Q \quad (1.1)$$

These are mostly not explicitly used here, but are handy for 'hands on' manipulation of quandles.

It is often helpful to think of the quandle operations as elements acting on the right, that is  $q \triangleright p$  is ' $p$  acting on  $q$ '. The distributivity axiom and the first of the above equations can be interpreted as stating that these actions are homomorphisms, and the invertibility axiom states that the actions are invertible, and so are automorphisms. The last equation is particularly useful for several reasons: for the moment we'll just observe that it means that any quandle sum can be rewritten in the form  $q_1 \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_2 \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_3 \cdots \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_n$ . We will call this a *normal form* for a quandle element.

### 1.1.2 Examples

1. A set with just one element, with the only possible quandle structure on it. This is the *unit quandle*.
2. The empty set. This is the *empty quandle*.

The above two quandles are interesting only because in any natural categorical treatment of quandles, they are respectively terminal and initial objects.

3. For any set  $S$  define  $q \triangleright p = q \triangleright^{-1} p = q : \forall q, p \in S$ . Such a quandle is called *trivial*. Notice that for two trivial quandles  $T$  and  $T'$ , any function between them is a homomorphism, hence they are isomorphic precisely when they have the same cardinality.  $T_n$  will be used to denote the trivial quandle on  $n$  elements.
4. For any group  $G$  define  $q \triangleright p = q \triangleright^{-1} p = pq^{-1}p$ . When  $G$  is the cyclic group of order  $n$ , this is denoted  $C_n$ .
5. Take the set of circles and straight lines in the extended plane, and put  $q \triangleright p = q \triangleright^{-1} p$  equal to the element  $q$  inverted in  $p$ .
6. For any module  $M$  and non-singular linear operator  $T$ , define a quandle on the points of  $M$  by setting  $q \triangleright p = T(q-p)+p$ ,  $q \triangleright^{-1} p = T^{-1}(q-p)+p$ . Such a quandle is called an *Alexander Quandle*
7. As a generalization of the last example, let  $G$  be any group, and  $\psi$  any automorphism of  $G$ , then for elements  $q, p$  of  $G$ , let  $q \triangleright p = \psi(qp^{-1})p$  and  $q \triangleright^{-1} p = \psi^{-1}(qp^{-1})p$ .
8. Let  $G$  be any group, and  $\psi$  any automorphism of  $G$ , and this time for elements  $q, p$  of  $G$ , let  $q \triangleright p = \psi(p^{-1}q)p$  and  $q \triangleright^{-1} p = p\psi^{-1}(qp^{-1})$ . In the special case that  $\psi$  is the identity, this reduces to example 4.
9. For any (tame) link  $L$  there is defined *The Fundamental Quandle* of  $L$  computable from its diagram. See [12], or chapter 3. This was the example that quandles were first examined for. This construction has been extended to arbitrary codimension two manifold pairs, see [8].
10. Pick any group  $G$  for the underlying set, and some integer  $n$  then put  $q \triangleright p = p^{-n}qp^n$  and  $q \triangleright^{-1} p = p^nqp^{-n}$ . This is called *the  $n$ 'th conjugacy quandle structure* on  $G$ . When  $n = 1$  it is called simply the conjugacy quandle structure on  $G$ .

The final example is particularly important, partly due to the fact that out of all of the above examples, these are, for  $n \geq 2$ , the only ones where  $q \triangleright p = q \not\Rightarrow p \triangleright q = p$ , but mainly because in the  $n = 1$  case there is an important connection with the operator groups of quandles. This will be covered in section 1.1.4.

### 1.1.3 The Automorphism and the Operator Groups

As with any algebraic structure, the automorphisms of a quandle  $Q$  form a group under composition. This is called the *automorphism group* of  $Q$ , and denoted  $Aut(Q)$ . As mentioned above, the set of right actions by elements of the quandle are automorphisms, and so generate a subgroup of the automorphism group called the *operator group* of  $Q$  or  $Op(Q)$  following [8]. In [12] this is called the *Inner Automorphism Group* and denoted  $Inn(Q)$ . We will denote by  $\bar{q}$  the operator  $(p)\bar{q} = p \triangleright q$ , and in general an element of the operator group will be denoted with a bar,  $\bar{g}$ .  $Op(Q)$  can be presented as a group by taking generators  $\bar{q}$  corresponding to each element of  $q \in Q$ , and relations  $w = id$  for each word  $w$  in the generators that leave all elements of  $Q$  unchanged, a fact we will dignify in a lemma.

**Lemma 1.1.2**  $Op(Q) \cong \langle \bar{q} \text{ for } q \in Q \mid \bar{q}_1^{\pm 1} \bar{q}_2^{\pm 1} \dots \bar{q}_n^{\pm 1} = id \text{ where } p \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_1 \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_2 \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_n = p \forall p \in Q \rangle \quad \square$

Notice that, from eqn.(1.1) the relations in  $Op(Q)$  include the following.

$$\{\overline{q_1 \triangleright q_2} = \bar{q}_2^{-1} \bar{q}_1 \bar{q}_2 \forall q_1, q_2 \in Q\}$$

It has been shown by H.J.Ryder [22] that any group can arise as the operator group of some quandle. Extending the previous notation, we will use ‘barred’ notation for any element of the automorphism group.

**Lemma 1.1.3**  $Op(Q)$  is normal in  $Aut(Q)$ .

**Proof.**

$Op(Q)$  is generated by  $\{\bar{q} \mid q \in Q\}$  so we need only show that  $\bar{g}^{-1} \bar{q} \bar{g} \in Op(Q)$  for  $\bar{g} \in Aut(Q), q \in Q$ , but by (1.1),  $\bar{g}^{-1} \bar{q} \bar{g} = \overline{\bar{g}^{-1} q \bar{g}}$ .  $\square$

Since we have groups acting on  $Q$  we will have occasion to use the theory and language of group actions.

**Definition 1.1.4** If  $G$  is a group acting on a quandle  $Q$  on the right, then two elements  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  are called  $G$ -connected if and only if there exists an element  $g \in G$  s.t.  $q_1 g = q_2$ . This is clearly an equivalence relation,

and the equivalence classes are called  $G$ -orbits. If the only  $G$ -orbit is the whole of  $Q$ , then  $Q$  is also called  $G$ -connected. For any  $q \in Q$ , the  $G$ -orbit containing  $q$  is denoted  $Orb_G(q)$ . If  $G$  is the operator group (resp. automorphism group), then we say just orbit  $Orb(q)$ , and connected (resp. quasi-connected or  $q$ -connected). In this case each orbit will be closed under the quandle operations, and so will form quandles in their own right.

As an example, consider the quandle  $Q$  with four elements,  $q_1, q_2, p_1, p_2$  with the quandle structure given by the following table, where, for example, the entry in the third column of the first row is  $q_1 \triangleright p_1$ .

$\triangleright$	$q_1$	$q_2$	$p_1$	$p_2$
$q_1$	$q_1$	$q_1$	$q_2$	$q_2$
$q_2$	$q_2$	$q_2$	$q_1$	$q_1$
$p_1$	$p_2$	$p_2$	$p_1$	$p_1$
$p_2$	$p_1$	$p_1$	$p_2$	$p_2$

This does define a quandle, with  $q \triangleright^{-1} p = q \triangleright p$ . The axioms are easily checked, although the third is somewhat tedious. This quandle has two orbits under the operator group,  $Q_1 = Orb(q_1) = \{q_1, q_2\}$  and  $Q_2 = Orb(p_1) = \{p_1, p_2\}$ . Notice that the orbit  $Q_1$  is not connected, it is  $Op(Q)$ -connected, but not  $Op(Q_1)$ -connected. In this case, the orbits of  $Q_1$  are connected, they are just single elements! This does not necessarily always happen, as has been studied in [7].

**Lemma 1.1.5** *Let  $\phi : Q_1 \rightarrow Q_2$  be a quandle homomorphism. Then  $\phi$  takes connected subsets of  $Q_1$  to connected subsets of  $Q_2$ . Hence any homomorphic image of a connected quandle is connected.*

**Proof.**

Let  $q_1, q_2$  be connected in  $Q_1$ , so there exist  $p_1, \dots, p_n$  in  $Q$  such that  $q_2 = q_1 \triangleright^{\pm 1} p_1 \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} p_n$  and so  $q_2\phi = (q_1\phi) \triangleright^{\pm 1} (p_1\phi) \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots (p_n\phi)$ , hence  $q_1\phi$  and  $q_2\phi$  are connected.  $\square$

It is possible to have a connected quandle with a subquandle that is not even quasi-connected. Let  $S_n$  be the quandle which is the group of permutations of the numbers one through  $n$  with the conjugacy quandle structure on it. Let  $Q_n$  be that subquandle of  $S_n$  consisting of all 2-cycles. Now let  $P_1 \subset Q_7$  be the quandle of all 2-cycles on the symbols 1 - 3,  $P_2 \subset Q_7$  be the quandle of all 2-cycles on the symbols 4 - 7 and  $P = P_1 \cup P_2$ . Then  $Q_7$  is clearly connected,  $P$  is a subquandle of  $Q_7$  which is not even quasi-connected. To see this last, notice that there cannot be an automorphism which takes

the cycle  $(4, 5)$  to  $(1, 2)$  as there are four elements of  $P$  which act non-trivially on  $(4, 5)$ , namely  $(4, 6), (4, 7), (5, 6), (5, 7)$ , but there are only two elements which act non-trivially on  $(1, 2)$ .

### 1.1.4 The Associated Groups of a Quandle

For any quandle  $Q$  there are associated groups  $A_n(Q)$  (if  $n = 1$  then just  $A(Q)$ ). These can be given by presentations

$$A_n(Q) = \langle \hat{q}, \text{ for } q \in Q \mid (\widehat{q_1 \triangleright q_2}) = \hat{q}_2^{-n} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_2^n \rangle$$

These have the universal property that any homomorphism  $\phi$  from  $Q$  to a group  $G$  with the  $n$ 'th conjugacy quandle structure on it can be factored into  $\psi_n \theta$  where  $\psi_n$  is the canonical map from  $Q$  to  $A_n(Q)$ , and  $\theta$  is a group homomorphism (and hence a quandle homomorphism). In particular,  $Op(Q)$  is a quotient of  $A(Q)$  and so  $A(Q)$  acts on  $Q$  in a natural way. For this reason  $A(Q) = A_1(Q)$  is by far the most important of the associated groups. In future the canonical homomorphism from  $A(Q)$  to  $Op(Q)$  will be denoted  $\pi_Q$  although the subscript will usually be dropped.

**Question 1.1.6** *What is the kernel of  $\pi_Q$ ?*

In [8] Fenn and Rourke call this the *excess* of the quandle.

It is easy to see that  $A_n$  can be extended to a functor, if  $f$  is a homomorphism that maps  $Q_1 \rightarrow Q_2$  then define  $A_n(f)(\hat{q}) = \widehat{f(q)}$ , and extend linearly to  $A_n(Q_1)$ . In the  $n = 1$  case this functor respects the action of  $A(Q)$  on  $Q$ . That is, if we denote  $A(f)$  by  $\hat{f}$ , then we have for any quandle homomorphism  $f$  that

$$f(qg) = f(q)\hat{f}(g)$$

Note that  $A_n(Q)$  made abelian will be a free abelian group with one generator for each orbit of  $Q$ . An element  $q$  in  $Q$  maps to the generator of its corresponding orbit. In particular, the identity of  $A_n(Q)$  will never be in the image of  $\psi_n$ .

Example. If  $Q$  is trivial, then  $A(Q)$  is simply the free abelian group on the underlying set of  $Q$ . Notice that in this case  $Q$  injects into  $A(Q)$ . It transpires that for a link, the associated group of the fundamental quandle is just the fundamental group of the link. This will be covered in chapter 3. The groups  $A_n(Q)$  are invariants of the quandle  $Q$  and so also of links, via their fundamental quandle, and it may be asked how good these invariants are. This has not been explored here, but it has been shown in [20] that these distinguish the (unoriented) knot type in the  $n = 2$  case.

A point of notation: while elements of the associated group of a quandle are usually written with hats, the hats will often be written in the ‘wrong place’ for aesthetic reasons. For example we will write  $\hat{q}'_{1,2}$  rather than  $\hat{q}'_{1,2}$ .

### 1.1.5 Congruences, Quotient Quandles and Normal Subquandles

For any algebraic structure there are defined *congruence classes* (see any standard textbook on universal algebra eg. [5]). These are equivalence relations used for ‘factoring out’ the structure, and defined in terms of the algebra. Congruences are entirely standard objects and have been discussed in the case of racks in far greater detail by Ryder in her doctoral thesis [22]. In the case of quandles, the requirements for the equivalence relation  $\approx$  to be a congruence are that if  $q \approx q'$  and  $p \approx p'$  then  $q \triangleright p \approx q' \triangleright p'$  and  $q \triangleright^{-1} p \approx q' \triangleright^{-1} p'$ . Alternatively, for any quandle  $Q$  and some homomorphism  $\phi$  to some other quandle  $Q'$ , the relation ‘ $q \approx p$  if and only if  $\phi(q) = \phi(p)$ ’ is a congruence, with each congruence class being the preimage of some element in  $Q'$ .

For a congruence  $\approx$  let  $[q]_{\approx}$  denote the congruence class containing  $q$ . Where the congruence is obvious, this will be shortened to  $[q]$ . This means that they are equivalence relations with the property that the equivalence classes are respected by elements of the operator group, and so form a quandle under the (well defined) operation  $[q] \triangleright [p] = [q \triangleright p]$ .

We note the following definitions.

**Definition 1.1.7** Let  $\Delta_Q$  be the congruence on  $Q : q \Delta_Q p$  if and only if  $q = p$ . Let  $\nabla_Q$  be the congruence on  $Q : q \nabla_Q p \forall q, p \in Q$ . When  $Q$  is clear, we suppress the subscript. These are called the trivial congruences.

**Definition 1.1.8** A quandle  $Q$  is called simple if and only if the only congruences are trivial. Equivalently, if and only if the only homomorphisms from  $Q$  to some other quandle  $Q'$  are either injective or map the whole of  $Q$  to one element of  $Q'$ .

**Lemma 1.1.9** For any congruence relation  $\approx$  on some quandle  $Q$

- $[q]$  is a quandle  $\forall q \in Q$
- The functions  $\phi^q(p) = p \triangleright q$  and  $\phi_q(p) = p \triangleright^{-1} q$  provide isomorphisms from  $[q_0]$  to  $[q_0 \triangleright q]$  and  $[q_0 \triangleright^{-1} q]$  respectively, for all  $q_0, q$  in  $Q$ .

- Hence the functions  $\phi^{\bar{g}}(p) = pg$  provide isomorphisms from  $[q_0]$  to  $[q_0g]$  for all  $q_0$  in  $Q$  and  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ .
- The function  $\psi^{\bar{g}}([q]) = [qg]$  provides an automorphism of  $Q/\approx$  for all  $g$  in the operator group of  $Q$ .
- Hence  $\psi : Op(Q) \rightarrow Op(Q/\approx)$ ,  $\psi(\bar{g}) = \psi^{\bar{g}}$  is a homomorphism.

**Proof.**

The first statement is a consequence of the idempotency axiom.

As for the second, that the given  $\phi$ 's take congruence classes to congruence classes is part of the definition of a congruence, their status as a homomorphism is a consequence of the distributivity axiom and that they are bijective is precisely the invertibility axiom.

The third statement is a direct consequence of the second.

For the fourth statement, that  $\psi^g$  is well defined is a consequence of the definition of a congruence. That it is a homomorphism is a consequence of the distributivity axiom. That it is invertible is obvious.

For the final statement, that  $\psi$  is a homomorphism from the operator group of  $Q$  to the automorphism group of  $Q/\approx$  is obvious from the above. To see that the image of  $\psi$  is in the operator group of  $Q/\approx$ , note that for any  $q$  in  $Q$ ,  $\psi(\bar{q}) = [\bar{q}]$ . Since the set of  $\bar{q}$  for  $q$  in  $Q$  generate  $Op(Q)$ , the whole of the image of  $Op(Q)$  is in  $Op(Q/\approx)$ .  $\square$

Although any congruence class is a sub-quandle, the reverse is not true. Eg. Take  $Q =$  the group  $D_4 = \langle a, b | a^4 = b^2 = e, b^{-1}ab = a^{-1} \rangle$  with the conjugacy quandle structure on it. Then  $Q_1 = \{a, a^2\}$  is a subquandle, but  $Q_1 \triangleright b = \{a^2, a^3\}$  is not disjoint from  $Q_1$ , hence there cannot be a congruence relation with  $Q_1$  as a class. Call a subquandle *normal* if it is a congruence class for some congruence. Write  $Q_1 < Q$  for  $Q_1$  is a subquandle of  $Q$ , and  $Q_1 \triangleleft Q$  for  $Q_1$  is a normal subquandle of  $Q$ .

We have the following characterisation of normal subquandles.

**Theorem 1.1.10** *For a subquandle  $Q_1$  of a quandle  $Q$  the following are equivalent.*

1.  $Q_1$  is normal in  $Q$ .
2. (a)  $\forall \bar{g}, \bar{g}' \in Op(Q)$ ,  $Q_1\bar{g} = Q_1\bar{g}'$  or  $Q_1\bar{g} \cap Q_1\bar{g}' = \emptyset$  and
  - (b)  $\forall \bar{g} \in Op(Q)$ ,  $q, p \in Q_1$ ,  $(Q_1\bar{g}) \triangleright q = (Q_1\bar{g}) \triangleright p$
  - (c)  $\forall \bar{g} \in Op(Q)$ ,  $q, p \in Q_1$ ,  $(Q_1\bar{g}) \triangleright^{-1} q = (Q_1\bar{g}) \triangleright^{-1} p$

**Proof.**

1  $\implies$  2

From the above comments  $Q_1g$  and  $Q_1g'$  are both congruence classes under the same congruence, hence all three statements follow.

2  $\implies$  1

Define an equivalence relation  $\approx$  on  $Q$  by the following.

$q \approx p$  if and only if

- For all  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ ,  $q \in Q_1\bar{g}$  whenever  $p \in Q_1\bar{g}$ , and
- For all  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ ,  $Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright q = Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright p$ .

Notice that by substituting  $\bar{g} = \bar{g}'\bar{q}^{-1}$  in the second condition, we obtain that  $q \approx p \implies \forall \bar{g}' \in Op(Q)$ ,  $Q_1\bar{g}' \triangleright^{-1} q = Q_1\bar{g}' \triangleright^{-1} p$ .

This is clearly an equivalence relation. I claim it is also a congruence, and furthermore, that for  $q \in Q_1$ ,  $[q] = Q_1$ .

*The relation  $\approx$  is a congruence.*

Let  $q \approx q'$  and  $p \approx p'$ . There are two conditions that must be shown.

- $q \triangleright p \in Q_1\bar{g} \Leftrightarrow q' \triangleright p' \in Q_1\bar{g}$  for all  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ .
- $Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright (q \triangleright p) = Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright (q' \triangleright p')$  for all  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ .

First we show that  $\forall \bar{g} \in Op(Q)$ ,  $(q \triangleright p) \in Q_1\bar{g} \Leftrightarrow (q' \triangleright p') \in Q_1\bar{g}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (q \triangleright p) &\in Q_1\bar{g} \\ \Leftrightarrow q &\in (Q_1\bar{g}) \triangleright^{-1} p \\ &= Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright^{-1} p' \\ \Leftrightarrow q' &\in Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright^{-1} p' \\ \Leftrightarrow (q' \triangleright p') &\in Q_1\bar{g} \end{aligned}$$

Next we show that for all  $\bar{g} \in Op(Q)$ ,  $Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright (q \triangleright p) = Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright (q' \triangleright p')$ . To this end, take  $c \in Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright (q \triangleright p)$

$$\begin{aligned} c &= q_0\bar{g} \triangleright (q \triangleright p) && \text{for some } q_0 \in Q_1 \\ &= ((q_0\bar{g} \triangleright^{-1} p) \triangleright q) \triangleright p \\ &= ((q_1\bar{g} \triangleright^{-1} p') \triangleright q) \triangleright p && \text{for some } q_1 \in Q_1 \\ &= ((q_2\bar{g} \triangleright^{-1} p') \triangleright q') \triangleright p' && \text{for some } q_2 \in Q_1 \\ &= (q_2\bar{g}) \triangleright (q' \triangleright p') \\ &\in Q_1\bar{g} \triangleright (q' \triangleright p') \end{aligned}$$

So  $\approx$  is a congruence relation.

For  $q \in Q_1, [q] = Q_1$ .

$Q_1 \subset [q]$

Pick  $p \in Q_1$ . Then  $p \in Q_1\bar{g} \Leftrightarrow p \in Q_1 \cap Q_1\bar{g} \Leftrightarrow Q_1\bar{g} = Q_1 \Leftrightarrow q \in Q_1\bar{g}$  so the first condition for  $p \approx q$  is satisfied. The second condition is just the second condition in the statement of the theorem.

$[q] \subset Q_1$

Pick  $p \approx q$  and take  $\bar{e} = id \in Op(Q)$  then  $q \in Q_1\bar{e} = Q_1$  so from the first condition on  $\approx, p \in Q_1$ .

We have given a congruence on  $Q$  which has  $Q_1$  as a congruence class and so  $Q_1$  is normal in  $Q$ .  $\square$

Notice that the intersection of two normal subquandles is itself normal.

### The Orbit Congruence

**Definition 1.1.11** For a quandle  $Q$ , let  $\doteq$  be the relation on  $Q$ :  $q_1 \doteq q_2$  if and only if  $q_2 = q_1\bar{g}$  for some  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ , that is, if and only if  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  are in the same orbit of  $Op(Q)$ . This is called the orbit congruence.

**Lemma 1.1.12**  $\doteq$  is a congruence. Furthermore the congruence factor quandle is a trivial quandle.

**Proof.**

$\doteq$  is a congruence.

That  $\doteq$  is an equivalence relation is clear. If  $q = q'\bar{g}$  and  $p = p'\bar{g}'$  with  $q, q', p, p'$  in  $Q$  and  $\bar{g}, \bar{g}'$  in  $Op(Q)$  then  $q \triangleright p = (q' \triangleright p')\bar{h}$ , where  $\bar{h} = \bar{p}'^{-1}\bar{g}\bar{p}$ , an element of  $Op(Q)$ , and so  $\doteq$  is a congruence.

$Q/\doteq$  is trivial

To see this simply notice that  $q \triangleright p \doteq q \quad \forall q, p \in Q$  so  $[q]_{\doteq} \triangleright [p]_{\doteq} = [q \triangleright p]_{\doteq} = [q]_{\doteq}$  for all  $q$  and  $p$  in  $Q$ .  $\square$

Given a quandle  $Q$ , the factor quandle under the orbit congruence is denoted  $\bar{Q}$ , and the canonical homomorphism is denoted  $\bigcirc : Q \rightarrow \bar{Q}$ .

**Lemma 1.1.13**  $\bigcirc$  has the following universal property. For any quandle,  $Q$  and any homomorphism  $\phi$  from  $Q$  to a trivial quandle  $T$ ,  $\bigcirc$  factors  $\phi$  uniquely. That is, there exists a unique homomorphism  $\psi : \bar{Q} \rightarrow T$  s.t.  $\phi = \bigcirc\psi$ .

**Proof.**

Pick a homomorphism  $\phi$  from  $Q$  to a trivial quandle. Given  $q$  in  $\bar{Q}$ , and  $p, p'$  in  $\circ^{-1}(q)$  then  $p' = p\bar{g}$  for some  $\bar{g}$  in  $Op(Q)$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}(p')\phi &= (p\bar{g})\phi = ((p \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_1) \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} q_n)\phi \\ &= (((p)\phi \triangleright^{\pm 1} (q_1)\phi) \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} (q_n)\phi) = (p)\phi\end{aligned}$$

So  $(q)\psi = (\circ^{-1}(q))\phi$  is well defined, and is the required function. It takes a trivial quandle to a trivial quandle, and is hence necessarily a homomorphism. That  $\psi$  is unique with this property is clear.  $\square$

Notice that  $Q$  is not necessarily the free union of the congruence classes, defined as the preimages of elements of  $\bar{Q}$ . If  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are two such classes the elements of  $P_1$  leave  $P_2$  set-wise fixed, but not necessarily point-wise fixed.

The function that takes quandles to their associated groups is functorial, so  $\circ$  maps to a homomorphism  $A(\circ)$  of groups.

**Theorem 1.1.14**  $A(\circ)$  maps  $A(Q)$  to its abelianization.

**Proof.**

The homomorphism  $\circ$  acting on  $Q$ , factors out  $Q$  by the congruence generated by the relations  $q\bar{g} = q : \forall q \in Q, \bar{g} \in Op(Q)$ . These in turn are generated by the relations  $q \triangleright p = q : \forall q, p \in Q$ . Under  $A$  these become the relations  $\bar{p}^{-1}\bar{q}\bar{p} = \bar{q} : \forall q, p \in Q$ . These relators generate the commutator subgroup of  $A(Q)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 1.1.15** *The following are equivalent -*

1.  $Q$  is connected.
2. There exists a  $q_0$  in  $Q$  with the property that for all  $q$  in  $Q$  there exists  $g$  in  $Op(Q)$  such that  $q = q_0g$
3.  $\bar{Q}$  is the unit quandle.

**Proof.**

$1 \Rightarrow 2$  Pick elements  $q, q'$ . There is a  $q_0 \in Q$  and  $g, g' \in Op(Q)$  with  $q = q_0g$  and  $q' = q_0g'$ , then  $q' = qg^{-1}g'$ .

$2 \Rightarrow 3$  and  $3 \Rightarrow 1$  These are simple consequences of the definition of  $\bar{Q}$ .  $\square$

## 1.2 Compositions

### 1.2.1 The Free Composition

In this section the  $Q_i = \{Q_i, \triangleright_i, \triangleright_i^{-1}\}$ 's are mutually disjoint quandles with quandle operators  $\triangleright_i$  and  $\triangleright_i^{-1}$ .

**Definition 1.2.1** *The free composition of two disjoint quandles,  $Q_1 \sqcup Q_2$  is the (disjoint) union of the elements of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  together with the quandle structure defined by*

$$q \triangleright p = \begin{cases} q \triangleright_i p & : q, p \text{ from the same } Q_i \\ q & : q, p \text{ from different } Q_i \end{cases}$$

$q \triangleright^{-1} p$  is defined similarly.

This composition is clearly both commutative and associative on quandles.

**Definition 1.2.2** *A quandle  $Q$  is called indecomposable if and only if  $Q \cong Q_1 \sqcup Q_2 \Rightarrow$  one of the  $Q_i$  is the empty quandle (and hence the other is isomorphic to  $Q$ ).*

We wish to decompose quandles into disjoint unions of indecomposable quandles, but first we will show uniqueness of any such decomposition.

**Lemma 1.2.3** *Any decomposition of a quandle  $Q$  into a free union of indecomposable, non-empty quandles is unique up to ordering. That is, if  $Q = \sqcup Q_i = \sqcup P_i$  where the quandles  $Q_i$  and  $P_i$  are indecomposable, then there is a bijection  $\theta$  between the sets  $\{Q_i\}$  and  $\{P_i\}$  such that  $Q_i \cong \theta(Q_i) \forall i$ .*

**Proof.**

For each  $Q_i$ ,  $Q_i = \sqcup_j (Q_i \cap P_j)$  is a free union. Hence  $Q_i = Q_i \cap P_j$  for some unique  $j$ . Likewise  $P_j = P_j \cap Q_i$ .  $\square$

Given a quandle  $Q$ , how do we maximally decompose it? That is, how do we find a collection of subquandles  $\{Q_i\}$  s.t.  $Q = \sqcup Q_i$  and each  $Q_i$  is indecomposable? We give a partial answer.

**Definition 1.2.4** *For a given quandle  $Q$  and a subset  $S \subset Q$ , define the following.*

$$N_Q(S) = \{q \in Q \mid q \triangleright q' \neq q \text{ for some } q' \in S\} \cup S.$$

$$M_Q(S) = \{q \in Q \mid q' \triangleright q \neq q' \text{ for some } q' \in S\} \cup S.$$

*That is  $N_Q(S)$  is the set  $S$  together with all elements of  $Q$  which are acted on in a non-trivial fashion by some element of  $S$ .  $M_Q(S)$  is the set  $S$  together*

with all elements of  $Q$  which act non-trivially on some element of  $S$ .

$$J_Q(S) = M_Q(N_Q(S)).$$

$$\hat{J}_Q(S) = \bigcup_{n < \infty} J_Q^n(S).$$

In practice, the subscript  $Q$  is omitted.

**Theorem 1.2.5** *If  $\bigsqcup Q_i$  is a decomposition of a quandle  $Q$  and  $q_0 \in Q_j$  for some  $j$ , then  $Q_j = \hat{J}(q_0)$*

**Proof.**

We prove this by first showing that  $\hat{J}(q_0)$  is contained in  $Q_j$ , and then showing that  $Q = \hat{J}(q_0) \sqcup (Q - \hat{J}(q_0))$  is a free composition of  $Q$ . That is, if we pick  $q$  in  $\hat{J}(q_0)$  and any  $p$  in  $Q - \hat{J}(q_0)$  then  $q$  and  $p$  act trivially on each other. These two facts together, are enough to show that  $Q_j$  must equal  $\hat{J}(q_0)$ .

**$\hat{J}(q_0)$  is contained in  $Q_j$ .**

Pick any  $q$  in  $Q_j$ . Any element  $q'$  that is acted on non-trivially by  $q$  must also be in  $Q_j$ . Similarly any element  $q'$  which acts non-trivially on  $q$  must also be in  $Q_j$ . Hence if  $S$  is a subset of  $Q_j$  then  $M(S)$  and  $N(S)$  are also subsets  $Q_j$  and so  $\hat{J}(S)$  is likewise a subset of  $Q_j$ . In particular, for any  $q_0 \in Q$   $\hat{J}(q_0) \subseteq Q_j$  as claimed.

**$Q = \hat{J}(q_0) \sqcup (Q - \hat{J}(q_0))$  is a free composition of  $Q$ .**

Pick  $q$  from  $Q - \hat{J}(q_0)$ . We show that  $q$  acts trivially on all elements of  $\hat{J}(q_0)$ , and conversely, that any element of  $\hat{J}(q_0)$  acts trivially on  $q$ .

*$q$  acts trivially on all elements of  $\hat{J}(q_0)$ .*

Since  $q$  is not in  $\hat{J}(q_0)$  it cannot be in  $J^{n+1}(q_0) = (MNJ^n)(q_0)$  for any integer  $n$ . Hence  $q$  must act trivially on all elements of  $(NJ^n)(q_0)$  and in particular on any element of  $J^n(q_0)$ . Since this holds for all  $n$ , it is true for  $\hat{J}^n(q_0)$ .

*Any element of  $\hat{J}(q_0)$  acts trivially on  $q$ .*

Since  $q$  is not in  $\hat{J}(q_0)$  it follows that  $q$  cannot be in  $(NJ^n)(q_0)$  for any integer  $n$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} q &\notin (NJ^n)(q_0) \quad \forall n \\ \Rightarrow q \triangleright q' &= q \quad \forall q' \in J^n(q_0) \quad \forall n \\ \Rightarrow q \triangleright q' &= q \quad \forall q' \in \hat{J}(q_0) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $q$  was an arbitrary element of  $Q - \hat{J}(q_0)$ , we have finished the proof.  $\square$

Notice that for all  $\bar{g} \in \text{Aut}(Q)$ , since  $q \triangleright p \neq q \Rightarrow q\bar{g} \triangleright p\bar{g} = (q \triangleright p)\bar{g} \neq q\bar{g}$  we have  $(N(q))\bar{g} = N(q\bar{g})$ , and similarly for  $M$ . Hence  $\hat{J}(S)\bar{g} = \hat{J}(S\bar{g})$ .

This can be rewritten as ‘For any quandle  $Q$  and any element  $q \in Q$ , the

indecomposable component of  $Q$  containing  $q$  is  $\cap_{S \ni q, S}$  closed under  $J^S$ , or the smallest subset of  $Q$  containing  $q$  and closed under  $J'$ .

This is a good start, but the functions  $N$  and  $M$  are not in general easy to compute, although they are used later in Chapter 5 on coset quandles.

As another attack on the problem, consider for some quandle  $Q$  the quandle  $Q'$  constructed with one element for each indecomposable subquandle of  $Q$  and with the trivial quandle structure imposed. Then decomposing  $Q$  into its free union can be viewed as a homomorphism from  $Q$  to  $Q'$ . Hence it may be easier to compute the indecomposable components of  $Q$  by computing  $\hat{J}(Q')$  where  $Q'$  is some component of  $\bar{Q}$ .

Now we show the associated and operator groups of a free composition.

**Proposition 1.2.6**

1.  $A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2) \cong A(Q_1) \oplus A(Q_2)$
2.  $Op(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2) \cong Op(Q_1) \oplus Op(Q_2)$

**Proof.**

1)  $A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$  has as generators the elements of  $Q_1 \sqcup Q_2$  which is to say, the disjoint union of the elements of  $Q_1$  with those of  $Q_2$ . Its defining relations will be -

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{q_i \triangleright q_j} &= \hat{q}_j^{-1} \hat{q}_i \hat{q}_j & : q_i, q_j \in Q_1 \\ \widehat{p_i \triangleright p_j} &= \hat{p}_j^{-1} \hat{p}_i \hat{p}_j & : p_i, p_j \in Q_2 \\ \hat{q}_i \hat{p}_j &= \hat{p}_j \hat{q}_i & : q_i \in Q_1, p_j \in Q_2 \end{aligned}$$

Now define a function  $\phi : A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2) \rightarrow A(Q_1) \oplus A(Q_2)$  by defining  $\phi$  on the generators

$$\phi(\hat{q}) = \begin{cases} (\hat{q}, \hat{id}) & q \in Q_1 \\ (\hat{id}, \hat{q}) & q \in Q_2 \end{cases}$$

and extending linearly. The relations are all easily seen to carry over, and this is a well defined homomorphism. It is also easy to see that it is surjective.

**$\phi$  is injective.**

To show injectivity, suppose there exists  $\hat{r} \in A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$  such that  $\phi(\hat{r}) = (\hat{id}, \hat{id})$ . Then  $\hat{r}$  can be written as  $\hat{r} = \hat{r}_1 \hat{r}_2 \cdots \hat{r}_n$  where  $r_i \in Q_1 \sqcup Q_2$ . Now using the third set of defining relations of  $A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$  it is possible to rearrange the  $\hat{r}_i$  to obtain a word,  $\hat{w}$  that represents  $\hat{r}$  and such that the  $r_i \in Q_1$  appear at the beginning of  $\hat{w}$ , and the  $r_i$  from  $Q_2$  appear at the end of  $\hat{w}$ : thus we assume without loss of generality that  $r_1, \dots, r_m \in Q_1$  and  $r_{m+1}, \dots, r_n \in Q_2$ . Then  $\phi(\hat{r}) = \phi(\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m) \phi(\hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n) = (\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m, \hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n) = (\hat{id}, \hat{id})$ .

So  $\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m = \hat{id} \in A(Q_1)$  and  $\hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n = \hat{id} \in A(Q_2)$ . These are both necessarily implied by the relations in the definition of  $A(Q_1)$  and  $A(Q_2)$  respectively, which are the first and second set of relations in the definition of  $A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$  and so hold there. That is  $\hat{r} = \hat{id} \in A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$  and  $\phi$  is surjective.  $\square$

2) Let  $\phi : A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2) \rightarrow A(Q_1) \oplus A(Q_2)$  be the isomorphism defined above, and let  $\pi_1, \pi_2, \pi_{Q_1 \sqcup Q_2}$  be the canonical homomorphisms from the associated groups of quandles to their respective operator groups. Then it is sufficient to show that  $\phi(\ker(\pi_{Q_1 \sqcup Q_2})) = \ker(\pi_1) \oplus \ker(\pi_2)$ .

$$\phi(\ker(\pi_{Q_1 \sqcup Q_2})) \subseteq \ker(\pi_1) \oplus \ker(\pi_2).$$

Suppose  $\hat{r} \in \ker(\pi_{Q_1 \sqcup Q_2})$ , so  $q\hat{r} = q$  for all  $q \in Q_1$  and  $p\hat{r} = p$  for all  $p \in Q_2$ . Then, as in the above proof, we can write  $\hat{r} = \hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m \hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n$ , with  $r_1, \dots, r_m \in Q_1$  and  $r_{m+1}, \dots, r_n \in Q_2$ . Now  $\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m$  acts trivially on  $Q_2$  by the definition of free composition, and so  $\hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n$  also acts trivially and so is in the kernel of  $\pi_2$ . Similarly  $\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m$  is in the kernel of  $\pi_1$ . Hence  $\phi(\hat{r}) = (\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m, \hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n) \in (\ker(\pi_1), \ker(\pi_2))$ .

$$\ker(\pi_1) \oplus \ker(\pi_2) \subseteq \phi(\ker(\pi_{Q_1 \sqcup Q_2})).$$

Let  $\hat{r} = (\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m, \hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n) \in \ker(\pi_1) \oplus \ker(\pi_2)$  where  $r_1, \dots, r_m \in Q_1$  and  $r_{m+1}, \dots, r_n \in Q_2$ . Then  $\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m$  acts trivially on  $Q_1$  when considered as an element of  $A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$ , and also acts trivially on  $Q_2$  by the definition of  $Q_1 \sqcup Q_2$ . Similarly  $\hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n$  when considered as an element of  $A(Q_1 \sqcup Q_2)$  acts trivially on  $Q_1 \sqcup Q_2$ , so  $\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m \hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n \in \ker(\pi_{Q_1 \sqcup Q_2})$ . Since  $\phi(\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m \hat{r}_{m+1} \cdots \hat{r}_n) = \hat{r}$  the proposition is proved.  $\square$

## 1.2.2 The Direct Product

**Definition 1.2.7** *The direct product of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$ ,  $Q_1 \otimes Q_2$  is the cartesian product of the elements of the  $Q_i$  together with the quandle structure defined by the following rule.*

$$\begin{aligned} (q_1, q_2) \triangleright (q'_1, q'_2) &= (q_1 \triangleright_1 q'_1, q_2 \triangleright_2 q'_2) \\ (q_1, q_2) \triangleright^{-1} (q'_1, q'_2) &= (q_1 \triangleright_1^{-1} q'_1, q_2 \triangleright_2^{-1} q'_2) \end{aligned}$$

This is clearly, up to isomorphism, both commutative and associative on quandles. The direct product has the universal property that makes it

the categorical product. Define the projections  $\pi_i : Q_1 \otimes Q_2 \rightarrow Q_i$  by  $\pi_i(q_1, q_2) = q_i$ . Then we have for any quandle  $Q$  and any pair of homomorphisms  $f_i : Q \rightarrow Q_i$  a unique homomorphism  $g : Q \rightarrow Q_1 \otimes Q_2$  with the property that the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & Q_1 \otimes Q_2 & & \\
 & \xleftarrow{\pi_1} & & \xrightarrow{\pi_2} & \\
 Q_1 & & & & Q_2 \\
 & \swarrow f_1 & \uparrow g & \searrow f_2 & \\
 & & Q & & 
 \end{array}$$

Simply define  $g(q) = (f_1(q), f_2(q))$ .

This easily generalises to the direct product of finite collections of quandles, and can be generalised to arbitrary collections in the standard way, although that will not be used here.

**Definition 1.2.8** *A quandle  $Q$  is called irreducible if and only if  $Q \cong Q_1 \otimes Q_2 \Rightarrow Q_1$  or  $Q_2$  is the unit quandle. Otherwise it is called reducible.*

**Lemma 1.2.9** *The following are equivalent for a quandle  $Q$  -*

1.  $Q$  is reducible.
2. There exists a pair of non-trivial congruences  $\approx_1, \approx_2$  such that for any pair of congruence classes  $Q_1$  a congruence class of  $\approx_1$ , and  $Q_2$  a congruence class of  $\approx_2$ ,  $Q_1 \cap Q_2$  contains precisely one element.
3. There exists a pair of non-trivial congruences  $\approx_1, \approx_2$  such that for any pair of congruence classes  $Q_1$  a congruence class of  $\approx_1$ , and  $Q_2$  a congruence class of  $\approx_2$ ,  $Q_1 \cap Q_2$  contains precisely one element. Furthermore, for any such pair, and for any  $q \in Q$   
 $Q \cong Q_1 \otimes Q_2$  where  $Q_1 = Q / \approx_1 \cong [q]_{\approx_2}$  and  $Q_2 = Q / \approx_2 \cong [q]_{\approx_1}$

**Proof.**

1  $\Rightarrow$  2

$Q$  is reducible so  $Q \cong Q_1 \otimes Q_2$  for some non-unit quandles  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$ . Let  $\psi$  be an appropriate isomorphism. Then for  $i = 1, 2$ , define the congruences  $\approx_i$  on  $Q$  by  $p \approx_i q$  if and only if  $(p)\psi$  and  $(q)\psi$  agree in the  $i$ 'th coordinate. These provide the required congruences.

2  $\Rightarrow$  3

To show that for any such pair of congruences,  $Q / \approx_2 \cong [q]_{\approx_1}$  use the isomorphism,  $\phi : Q / \approx_2 \rightarrow [q]_{\approx_1}$ ,  $\phi([p]_{\approx_2}) = [p]_{\approx_2} \cap [q]_{\approx_1}$ . This is well defined

by hypothesis and a homomorphism, injective and surjective by definition of congruence. Similarly  $Q/\approx_1 \cong [q]_{\approx_2}$ .

Let  $Q_i = Q/\approx_i$ . Then we claim that  $\psi : Q_1 \otimes Q_2 \rightarrow Q$  given by  $\psi([q_1]_{\approx_1}, [q_2]_{\approx_2}) = [q_1]_{\approx_1} \cap [q_2]_{\approx_2}$  is an isomorphism.

$$\begin{aligned}
\psi(( [q_1]_{\approx_1}, [q_2]_{\approx_2} )) \triangleright \psi(( [p_1]_{\approx_1}, [p_2]_{\approx_2} )) &= ([q_1]_{\approx_1} \cap [q_2]_{\approx_2}) \triangleright ([p_1]_{\approx_1} \cap [p_2]_{\approx_2}) \\
&\in [q_1]_{\approx_1} \triangleright [p_1]_{\approx_1} \\
\text{and also} &\in [q_2]_{\approx_2} \triangleright [p_2]_{\approx_2} \\
\text{hence} &\in ([q_1]_{\approx_1} \triangleright [p_1]_{\approx_1}) \cap ([q_2]_{\approx_2} \triangleright [p_2]_{\approx_2}) \\
&= \psi(( [q_1]_{\approx_1} \triangleright [p_1]_{\approx_1} ), ([q_2]_{\approx_2} \triangleright [p_2]_{\approx_2} )) \\
&= \psi(( [q_1]_{\approx_1}, [q_2]_{\approx_2} )) \triangleright ([p_1]_{\approx_1}, [p_2]_{\approx_2} ))
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly for  $\triangleright^{-1}$ . So  $\psi$  is a homomorphism.  $\psi$  is clearly injective, due to uniqueness of intersections, and surjective, as every element of  $Q$  must belong to some congruence class for each of the congruences. Hence  $\psi$  is an isomorphism.

3  $\Rightarrow$  1/ Obvious.  $\square$

### 1.2.3 Free Sum

Let  $\{Q_i\}$  be some set of pairwise disjoint quandles with associated groups  $A_i$  for each  $i$ . Then the *free sum*  $\{Q_i\}$ , denoted  $\bigoplus Q_i$  is constructed as follows. Let  $S = \bigcup |Q_i|$  where  $|Q|$  is the underlying set of the quandle  $Q$ , and let  $A = \otimes A_i$  be the free product of the associated groups. We shall identify each associated group  $A_i$  with its canonical image in  $A$ . Let  $S \times A$  be the cartesian product of  $S$  and  $A$  and let  $\sim$  be the relation  $(q, gg') \sim (qg, g')$  for  $q$  in some  $Q_i$ ,  $g$  in the corresponding  $A(Q_i)$ , and  $g'$  in  $A$ . That this is an equivalence relation is immediate. Then define

$$\bigoplus Q_i = \frac{S \times A}{\sim}$$

together with the quandle operations

$$(q_i, g_i) \triangleright (q_j, g_j) = (q_i, g_i g_j^{-1} \hat{q}_j g_j) \text{ and } (q_i, g_i) \triangleright^{-1} (q_j, g_j) = (q_i, g_i g_j^{-1} \hat{q}_j^{-1} g_j).$$

That this is well defined on equivalence classes is easily seen. That the operations obey the quandle axioms is also routine.

**Definition 1.2.10** *The above construction on the quandles  $\{Q_i\}$  is called the free sum of the  $Q_i$ .*

There are the obvious mappings  $\iota_i$  from each  $Q_i$  to  $\oplus Q_i$  defined by  $\iota_i(q) = (q, id)$ .

**Proposition 1.2.11** *The free sum, together with the mappings  $\iota_i$  has the universal properties that make it the categorical sum. That is, for any set of homomorphisms,  $f_i : Q_i \rightarrow Q$ , there is a unique  $f : \oplus Q_i \rightarrow Q$  with the property that the following diagram commutes.*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Q_i & \xrightarrow{\iota_i} & \oplus Q_i \\ & \searrow f_i & \downarrow f \\ & & Q \end{array}$$

**Proof.**

**Definition of  $f$ .**

For each  $Q_i$ , define  $\hat{f}_i : A(Q_i) \rightarrow A(Q)$  by putting  $\hat{f}_i(\hat{q}) = \widehat{f_i(q)}$  for each  $q$  in  $Q_i$  and extending linearly. To see that this is well defined, note that, by definition, each  $A(Q_i)$  has as a defining set of relators, all relators of the form  $\widehat{q_1 q_2} = \widehat{q_2^{-1} q_1 q_2}$ . Hence we require that  $\widehat{f_i(q_1 q_2)} = \widehat{f_i(q_2)^{-1} f_i(q_1) f_i(q_2)}$  in  $A(Q)$ . But this follows from the fact that the  $f_i$  are quandle homomorphisms and from the definition of  $A(Q)$ .

Note that since  $f_i$  is a quandle homomorphism, it follows that  $f_i(q) \hat{f}_i(g) = f_i(q \hat{g})$  for all  $q$  in  $Q_i$  and  $g$  in  $A(Q_i)$ .

Now by the definition of free product of groups there is a unique homomorphism  $\hat{f}$  from  $A = \otimes A(Q_i)$  to  $A(Q)$  such that  $\hat{f}_i = \hat{f} \hat{\iota}_i$  where  $\hat{\iota}_i$  is the canonical injection from  $A(Q_i)$  to  $A$  mentioned above.

A typical element  $q$  of  $\oplus Q_i$  is  $(q_0, g)$ , where  $q_0$  belongs to some particular  $Q_i$ . We claim that  $f(q_0, g) = f_i(q_0) f(g)$  is well defined and is the desired function  $f$  in the statement of the proposition.

**The function  $f$  is well defined.**

Let  $(q, g_1 g_2) = (q g_1, g_2)$ , where  $q$  is in some  $Q_i$  and  $g_1$  is in the corresponding  $A(Q_i)$ , be a typical element of  $\oplus Q_i$ . Then

$$f(q, g_1 g_2) = f_i(q) \hat{f}_i(g_1) \hat{f}_i(g_2) = f_i(q) \widehat{f_i(g_1)} \hat{f}_i(g_2) = f_i(q \hat{g}_1) \hat{f}_i(g_2) = f(q g_1, g_2).$$

The proof for the operation  $\triangleleft^{-1}$  is identical.

**The function  $f$  is a quandle homomorphism.**

Pick  $(q_1, g_1)$  with  $q_1$  in  $Q_i$  and  $(q_2, g_2)$  with  $q_2$  in  $Q_j$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
f(q_1, g_1) \triangleright f(q_2, g_2) &= (f_i(q_1)\hat{f}(g_1)) \triangleright (f_j(q_2)\hat{f}(g_2)) \\
&= f_i(q_1)\hat{f}(g_1)\hat{f}(g_2)^{-1}\hat{f}(q_2)\hat{f}(g_2) \\
&= f(q_1, g_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2) \\
&= f((q_1, g_1) \triangleright (q_2, g_2)).
\end{aligned}$$

That this makes the above diagram commute is immediate. Since the elements  $(q, id)$  generate  $\oplus Q_i$  as a quandle,  $f$  must be unique with this property.  $\square$ .

**Proposition 1.2.12** *For some set of quandles  $\{Q_i\}$ , we have the following for the associated group of the free sum.*

$$A(\oplus Q_i) = \otimes A(Q_i)$$

**Proof.**

Since  $A$  is a functor, we may apply it to the diagram of the above proposition 1.2.11 to obtain the following commuting diagram of groups.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
A(Q_i) & \xrightarrow{t_i} & A(\oplus Q_i) \\
& \searrow f_i & \downarrow f \\
& & A(Q)
\end{array}$$

It is well known that the unique group with this property for all  $A(Q)$  is  $\otimes A(Q_i)$ .  $\square$

Of course  $A = \otimes A(Q_i)$  is just the second part of the cartesian product,  $S \times A$  which defines the free sum in the first place, and the the action of  $A(\oplus Q_i)$  on  $\oplus Q_i$  is simply given by  $(q, g).g' = (q, gg')$ .

A special case occurs when each quandle in the set is a unit quandle, that is, if it consists of just one element.

**Definition 1.2.13** *Let  $S = \{Q_i\}$  be a set of unit quandles,  $Q_i = \{q_i\}$ . Then  $FQ(S) = \bigoplus Q_i$  is called the free quandle on  $S$ .*

The associated group of a unit quandle  $Q = \{q\}$  is just the free group on the generator  $\hat{q}$ , and so  $A(FQ(S))$ , the associated group on the free quandle, is  $FG(S)$  the free group on the set  $\{\hat{q}_i\}$ . The free quandle will be used later in the chapter on quandle presentations.

From now on we will forget the brackets, and write  $(q, g)$  as  $qg$ . The equivalence relation ensures that there is no danger of ambiguity. If  $g$  is the identity then it will usually be dropped. In the next chapter the ‘bracket notation’ will be recycled in the special case of free quandles and used to mean just an ordered pair  $(q, g)$  with  $q = |Q_i| = q_i$  for some  $Q_i$  and  $g$  in  $FG(S)$ .

# Chapter 2

## Finitely Presented Quandles

One class of quandles are the *finitely presented* or *fp-quandles*. These are of interest, not least because they include knot and link quandles. They have been treated elsewhere, by V.Manturov in [18] (pg 50 - 51). In [8] R.Fenn and C.Rourke give an elegant account of rack presentations. These are remarkably similar to quandle presentations, and most of the first section below is a more or less direct copy of their work, with the word ‘rack’ replaced by the word ‘quandle’ throughout. The one small exception is the characterisation of equivalence expressed in Definition 2.1.4 Proposition 2.1.5, which is my own, albeit only one small step from the original. Subsequent sections are my own work unless noted.

What are called presentations here, are called primary presentations by Fenn and Rourke. They go on to give several layers of presentation. These can equally well be applied to quandles, and for the sake of completeness they will be briefly recapped here after the basic definitions have been given, although they will not be mentioned again in this thesis. This is again lifted straight from Fenn and Rourke’s work.

### 2.1 Definitions.

**Definition 2.1.1** *A presentation for a quandle consists of two sets, a set  $S$  of symbols (the generating set) and a set  $R$  (the set of relators). A typical element of  $R$  is an ordered pair  $(x, y)$  where  $x, y$  are elements of  $FQ(S)$  the free quandle on the set  $S$ , which we shall usually write as an equation:  $x = y$  or  $(x = y)$ .*

*The presentation defines a quandle  $\langle S|R \rangle$  as follows: Define the congruence  $\approx$  on  $FQ(S)$  to be the smallest congruence containing  $R$  (i.e. such that*

$x \approx y$  whenever  $(x = y)$  is an element of  $R$ ). Then

$$\langle S|R \rangle = \frac{FQ(S)}{\approx}$$

We will frequently identify a quandle presentation with the quandle it defines when this is unlikely to cause confusion.

We can describe  $\approx$  more constructively as follows.

**Proposition 2.1.2** *Given a set  $T$  of relators, consider the following set of relator moves, methods for generating new relators.*

1. Add a trivial relator  $qg = qg$  to  $T$  for some  $qg$  in  $FQ(S)$ .
2. If  $(q_1g_1 = q_2g_2)$  is in  $T$  then add the relator  $(q_2g_2 = q_1g_1)$ .
3. If  $(q_1g_1 = q_2g_2)$  and  $(q_2g_2 = q_3g_3)$  are in  $T$  then add  $(q_1g_1 = q_3g_3)$ .
4. If  $(q_1g_1 = q_2g_2)$  is in  $T$  then add  $(q_1g_1g = q_2g_2g)$  for some element  $g$  of  $A$ .
5. If  $(q_1g_1 = q_2g_2)$  is in  $T$  then add  $(qgg_1^{-1}\bar{q}_1g_1 = qgg_2^{-1}\bar{q}_2g_2)$  for some  $qg$  in  $FQ(S)$ .

For any set  $T$  of relators, let  $T^+$  be the set  $T$  together with all extra relators which can be obtained by applying one of the above moves to  $T$ . Let  $R_0 = R$ , the set of defining relators of the presentation, and let  $R_{i+1} = R_i^+$ . Define the set of consequences of  $R$  to be the union of all such statements.  $\langle R \rangle = \bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} R_i$ . Then  $x \approx y$  in  $FQ(S)$  precisely when  $x = y$  is a consequence of  $R$ .

**Proof.**

The first three of the above moves say precisely that ‘=’ is an equivalence relation, whilst the fourth and fifth say precisely that it respects the quandle operations. The result follows.  $\square$

This definition shows how to generate relations in  $\langle S|R \rangle$ . We shall give a third definition which comes from a slightly different angle. The elements of  $\langle S|R \rangle$  are equivalence classes of elements of  $FQ(S)$ , which in turn are equivalence classes of ordered pairs  $(q, g)$  with  $q$  taken from  $S$  and  $g$  taken from  $FG(S)$ . In practice an element of  $\langle S|R \rangle$  is written down as a representative  $qg = (q, g)$ , and we are interested in telling when two such pairs represent the same element of  $\langle S|R \rangle$ . It is easy to compare two such pairs, they are

identical precisely when their elements are equal. The first element is just an element of  $S$  and these can be told apart by direct inspection. The second element is an element of the free group on  $S$ , and to tell if these are equal it is only necessary to freely reduce, and then inspect them.

After a definition formalising the language, we give a definition which takes a step in the right direction. This will lead ultimately to an algorithm to give, for a given  $q = [(q, id)]$  in  $Q = \langle S|R \rangle$ , a generating set for the stabilizer subgroup of  $q$  in the associated group  $A(Q)$ .

**Definition 2.1.3** *For some quandle presentation  $Q = \langle S|R \rangle$ , a pair for  $Q$  is an ordered pair  $(q, g)$  with  $q \in S$  and  $g \in FG(S)$ . For such a  $(q, g)$ ,  $q$  is called the primary part of the pair, and  $g$  is called the secondary part of the pair. The set of all such pairs will be denoted  $PFQ(S)$ . The pair  $(q, g)$  is said to represent the element  $qg$  of  $Q$ .*

**Definition 2.1.4** *Given a quandle presentation  $Q = \langle S|R \rangle$ , consider the following word moves for changing a pair  $(q, g)$ .*

1.  $(q, g) \leftrightarrow (q, \hat{q}g)$ , or  $(q, \hat{q}g) \leftrightarrow (q, g)$ , for any  $q$  in  $S$  and  $g$  in  $FG(S)$ .
2. If  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  is a defining relator in  $R$ , then  $(q_1, g_1g) \leftrightarrow (q_2, g_2g)$  or  $(q_2, g_2g) \leftrightarrow (q_1, g_1g)$ , for any  $g$  in  $FG(S)$ .
3. If  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  is a defining relator in  $R$ , then  $(q, gg_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1g_1g') \leftrightarrow (q, gg_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2g')$  or  $(q, gg_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2g') \leftrightarrow (q, gg_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1g_1g')$  for any  $(q, g)$  in  $PFQ(S)$ , and any  $g'$  in  $FG(S)$ .
4. If  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  is a defining relator in  $R$ , then  $(q, gg_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g') \leftrightarrow (q, gg_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g')$  or  $(q, gg_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g') \leftrightarrow (q, gg_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g')$  for any  $(q, g)$  in  $PFQ(S)$  and any  $g'$  in  $FG(S)$ .

Then for  $(q, g)$  and  $(q', g')$  in  $PFQ(S)$ , define the relation  $(q, g) \sim (q', g')$  if and only if there is a finite sequence of elements of  $PFQ(S)$ ,  $(q_1, g_1), \dots, (q_n, g_n)$  such that  $(q_1, g_1) = (q, g)$ ,  $(q_n, g_n) = (q', g')$  and  $(q_i, g_i) \leftrightarrow (q_{i+1}, g_{i+1})$  for each  $(q_i, g_i)$  in the sequence. Such a sequence will be called a connecting sequence for  $(q, g)$  and  $(q', g')$ .

**Proposition 2.1.5** *For a given quandle presentation  $Q = \langle S|R \rangle$ , and for two pairs for  $Q$ ,  $(q, g)$  and  $(q', g')$ ,  $(q, g) \sim (q', g')$  if and only if  $qg \approx q'g'$ . That is, two pairs for  $Q$ ,  $(q, g)$  and  $(q', g')$  represent the same element of  $Q$  if and only if there exists a connecting sequence for them.*

Before we give a proof of this proposition, we shall contrast it with the proposition before, by giving a worked example. Let  $Q$  be the quandle presentation

$$Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4 \mid q_1 = q_4 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_4, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle,$$

a presentation for the fundamental quandle of the figure 8 knot (see appendix). Then Proposition 2.1.2 can be used to generate the following consequences:

$$\begin{aligned} q_1 \hat{q}_3 &= q_4 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_3 - \text{Use the fourth relator move and first defining relator.} \\ q_1 \hat{q}_3 &= q_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_4 - \text{Fifth relator move, third defining relator.} \\ q_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_4 &= q_1 \hat{q}_3 - \text{Second relator move, the previous consequence.} \\ q_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_4 &= q_4 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_3 - \text{Third relator move, previously generated consequences.} \\ q_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_4 &= q_4 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_3 - \text{Fifth relator move, previous consequence.} \end{aligned}$$

Whereas Proposition 2.1.5 could be used thus:

$$\begin{aligned} (q_4, \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_4) &\leftrightarrow (q_4, \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3) && \text{Using the third word move and the} \\ & && \text{third defining relator.} \\ &= (q_4, \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3) \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_4, \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3) && \text{Using the first move.} \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_4, \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3) && \text{Fourth move, third relator.} \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_4, \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_3) && \text{Third move, first relator.} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $q_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_4 = q_4 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_3$  in  $Q$ .

Notice that in the second case there is a straight chain of equivalences. At any stage, only relators actually in the definition of the quandle are used, whereas in the first example we had to look back to use an old generated consequence. This means in particular that inductive methods are more easily applied. Inductive methods can be used, and indeed have been used, see for example [8, Lemma 4.8]. However this only works in one direction. Induction has been used in this case to show that the desired equivalence can be reached via a finite sequence of consequences, and hence, is in fact a consequence itself. It does not assume that there is necessarily a finite sequence of such consequences. In short, the original formulation can be used to show that a finite sequence of consequences leads to a consequence. It does not say that any consequence can be reached via such a sequence.

Now for the proof of the proposition.

**Proof.**

It is clear that  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation, since each word move is its own converse. We must show that  $\sim$  is the equivalence relation  $\approx$ .

$(q, g) \sim (q', g')$  **implies that**  $qg = q'g'$  **is a consequence of**  $R$ .

Since  $\approx$  is an equivalence, it suffices to show that if  $(q, g) \sim (q', g')$  via a connecting sequence of length just one, that is to say, if  $(q, g) \leftrightarrow (q', g')$  by one of the above word moves then  $(qg = q'g')$  is a consequence of  $R$ . We go through the word moves one at a time. Since the word moves come in pairs which are opposites of each other, we need only show that one of each pair yields a consequence, and then the other side follows by relator move two.

*The relator  $qg = q\hat{q}g$  is a consequence of  $R$ .*  
 $qg = q\hat{q}g = q\hat{q}g$  in  $FQ(S)$ , so this is just a trivial relator.

*If  $(q_1, g_1) = (q_2, g_2)$  is in  $R$ , then  $q_1g_1g = q_2g_2g$  is a consequence.*  
This is immediate from the fourth relator move.

*If  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  is in  $R$ , then  $qgg_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1g_1g' \leftrightarrow qgg_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2g'$  is a consequence of  $R$ .*

This is just an application of the fifth relator move, and then finishing off with the fourth relator move.

*If  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  is a defining relator in  $R$ , then  $qg'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g'_2 = qg'_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g'_2$  is a consequence of  $R$ .*

Start with the consequence  $qg'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1 = qg'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1$ . Then use the fifth relator move to obtain the consequence  $qg'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2 = qg'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1g_1$ . Finally use the fourth relator move with  $g = g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g'_2$  to see that  $qg'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g'_2 = qg'_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g'_2$  is a consequence of  $R$ .

This covers all word moves so we have shown that  $qg \sim q'g'$  implies that  $qg = q'g'$  a consequence of  $R$ .

**If  $qg = q'g'$  is a consequence of  $R$  then  $(q, g) \sim (q', g')$ .**

In this direction, instead of using Proposition 2.1.2, we shall use the original definition of  $\approx$ . That is, we shall show that the relation  $\sim$  is a congruence, and so contains the relation  $\approx$ .

That  $\sim$  is an equivalence is immediate. It is also a congruence. The second word move guarantees that  $\sim$  respects an equivalence in the first argument, and the third and fourth move guarantee that  $\sim$  respects an equiv-

alence in the second argument.  $\square$

As mentioned before, these definitions correspond to Fenn and Rourke's concept of primary presentation. They go on to give two more types of rack presentation, both of which could be applied to quandles. We will briefly mention them, although they will not be used subsequently.

First of all, they introduce *operator relations*. These are a set of relations that hold on the group  $A = A(Q)$ . That is, a set of relators  $R_O = \{g_i = 0\}$  in  $A$  such that the relation  $qg'g_i = qq'$  will (by definition) hold for all  $qq'$  in the defined quandle  $Q$ . A presentation in this definition looks like  $\langle S | R_P; R_O \rangle$  where the set  $S$  is the set of generators, the same as in the primary presentation, the set  $R_P$  is the set of primary relators, and is just the set  $R$  of a primary presentation, and the set  $R_O$  is the new set of operator relations. They then proceed to show that any operator relation can be replaced with  $|S|$  primary relators and so this concept is in fact, for finite presentations, no more general than primary presentations, although they may allow such presentations to be written in a more elegant and economical way. The proof carries over to the quandle case in its entirety and is short enough that it is worth including here.

**Lemma 2.1.6** *An operator relator is equivalent to  $n$  primary relators where  $n = |S|$ .*

**Proof.**

For  $S = \{q_1, \dots, q_n\}$  we show that the operator relation  $g \equiv 1$  is equivalent to the  $n$  primary relators,  $q_i g = q_i$  for each  $q_i$  in  $S$ . Since  $g \equiv 1$  includes each of these as a special case, we need only prove the converse.

Pick an element  $qg'$  from  $FQ(S)$ . Then  $g' = \hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_m^{\pm 1}$  for some  $q_1, \dots, q_m$  in  $S$ . Use induction on  $m$ .

Using the fact that  $q_m g = q_m$  is a primary relator, and since  $q\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_{m-1}^{\pm 1} g = q\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_{m-1}^{\pm 1}$  by induction hypothesis, we have that by an application of relator moves five and then four

$$\begin{aligned} (q\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_{m-1}^{\pm 1} \hat{q}_m^{\pm 1})g &\equiv (q\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_{m-1}^{\pm 1} g)(g^{-1} \hat{q}_m g) \\ &= (q\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_{m-1}^{\pm 1} g)(\widehat{q_m g}) \\ &= q\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_m^{\pm 1} \end{aligned}$$

and we are done.  $\square$

There is a last species of presentation that is introduced by Fenn and Rourke, which they call *general presentations*. These have not only operator relations, but whole new operator generators also. A presentation of this

sort looks like  $\langle S_P; S_O | R_P; R_O \rangle$ . Elements of this quandle are again equivalence classes of objects of the form  $(q, g)$  but now these are from the cartesian product  $S_P \times FG(S_P \cup S_O)$  rather than from  $S_P \times FG(S_P)$ . This is a genuine generalisation, the example given in [8] works equally well for quandles. Take the general presentation  $Q = \langle q; u; \rangle$ , then  $Q$  is the set of elements of the form  $qg$  with  $g \in FG(\hat{q}, \hat{u})$ , with the equivalence  $qg = q\hat{q}^n g$  and the quandle structure  $q_1 g_1 \widehat{q_2 g_2} = q_1 g_1 g_2^{-1} \hat{q}_2 g_2$ . Then for  $q_1 g_1$  to be in the same orbit as  $q_2 g_2$  requires that  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  have the same total degree in  $u$ , hence there are infinitely many orbits and so  $Q$  cannot be written down as a (finite) primary presentation.

We take one last item from Fenn and Rourke, a ‘Tietze Theorem’ for quandle presentations.

**Theorem 2.1.7** *Tietze Theorem*

*Consider the following moves we can apply to a quandle presentation  $\langle S | R \rangle$ .*

1. *Add to  $R$  a consequence of the relations in  $R$ .*
2. *Delete from  $R$  a relation which is a consequence of the remaining relations.*
3. *Introduce to  $R$  a new generator  $x$  and a new relation  $x = q\bar{q}$  where  $x$  does not appear in  $S$ , or delete such a pair, if  $x$  appears nowhere else in the relations.*

*These moves are called Tietze Moves.*

*Two presentations,  $Q = \langle S | R \rangle$  and  $Q' = \langle S' | R' \rangle$  are isomorphic if and only if they are related by a finite sequence of Tietze moves.*

## 2.2 Associated Groups, Orbits, Normal Forms, and Stabilizers

Given a finitely presented quandle  $Q$ , it is very easy to write down a group presentation for the associated group of  $Q$ , and the orbits are also very easy to find. Furthermore, for any given element  $q_0$  of  $Q$ , it is easy to rewrite the presentation in a form where a generating set for the stabilizer of  $q_0$  in  $A(Q)$  or  $Op(Q)$  can be read off, a normal form for  $q_0$ . Here are the details

### 2.2.1 Associated Groups of Finitely Presented Quandles

For a given finitely presented quandle  $Q = \langle S|R \rangle$  what is the associated group of  $Q$ ,  $A(Q)$ ? Recall that the function  $A$  taking a quandle to its associated group is functorial. The quandle  $Q$  is, by definition,  $FQ(S)$  factored out by the congruence generated by the relations  $R$ . Hence  $A(Q)$  will be  $A(FQ(S)) = FG(S)$  factored out by the normal subgroup of  $FG(S)$  generated by the image of  $R$  in  $FG(S)$ . Of course the image of an element  $q_1g$  of  $Q$  in  $A(Q)$  is simply  $g^{-1}\hat{q}g$ .

**Example.**

As an example, consider the presentation of the fundamental quandle of the figure 8 knot considered earlier.

$$Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4 | q_1 = q_4\hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1\hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_3 = q_2\hat{q}_4, q_4 = q_3\hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle,$$

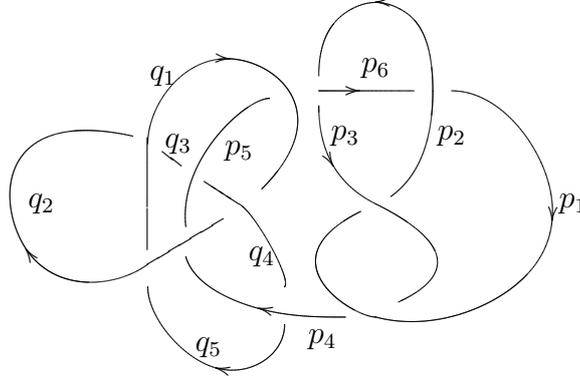
Then this has an associated group with the group presentation

$$Q = \langle \hat{q}_1, \hat{q}_2, \hat{q}_3, \hat{q}_4 | \hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2^{-1}\hat{q}_4\hat{q}_2, \hat{q}_2 = \hat{q}_3\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_3^{-1}, \hat{q}_3 = \hat{q}_4^{-1}\hat{q}_2\hat{q}_4, \hat{q}_4 = \hat{q}_1\hat{q}_3\hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle.$$

### 2.2.2 Orbits

The orbit congruence of a finitely presented quandle  $Q = \langle S|R \rangle$  is easy to calculate from a presentation. Any element  $qg$  of  $Q$  will be put in the same equivalence class as its primary element  $q$ , so we need only look at which generators are made equivalent, hence for each relator of the form  $q_1 = q_2g$  we can read  $q_1 \doteq q_2$ . The resulting classes of generators will each represent one element in  $\bar{Q}$ , and the orbits are, for each such class of generators  $q_1 \cdots q_n$ , the set of elements of the form  $q_i g$ ,  $g \in A(Q)$ . Notice that two generators in  $A$ ,  $q_1, q_2$  belong to the same orbit of  $Q$  if and only if there is some sequence of generators  $p_1, \cdots p_n$  such that  $p_1 = q_1, p_n = q_2$  and for each  $1 \leq i \leq n-1$  there is some relator of the form  $p_i g_1 = p_{i+1} g_2$ . Furthermore, such a sequence can always be chosen such that  $p_i \neq p_j \forall i \neq j$ . We use as an example the quandle arising from the link pictured. This will be used as a running example from now on.

**Example.**



It will be shown on page 7 that this link has a fundamental quandle with the following presentation.

$$Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6 \mid q_1 = q_5 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_1, q_4 = q_3 \hat{p}_5, \\ q_5 = q_4 \hat{p}_4^{-1}, p_1 = p_6 \hat{p}_2, p_2 = p_1 \hat{p}_3^{-1}, p_3 = p_2 \hat{p}_6, p_4 = p_3 \hat{p}_1^{-1}, p_5 = p_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, p_6 = p_5 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle$$

Then, denoting the orbit equivalence class containing  $q_i$  by  $[q_i]$ ,

$$\hat{Q} = \langle [q_1], [q_2], [q_3], [q_4], [q_5], [p_1], [p_2], [p_3], [p_4], [p_5], [p_6] \mid [q_1] = [q_5], [q_2] = [q_1], \\ [q_3] = [q_2], [q_4] = [q_3], [q_5] = [q_4], [p_1] = [p_6], [p_2] = [p_1], [p_3] = [p_2], \\ [p_4] = [p_3], [p_5] = [p_4], [p_6] = [p_5] ; [q] \hat{g} = [q] \quad \forall [q] \in \bar{Q}, g \in A(\bar{Q}) \rangle \\ = \langle [q_1], [p_1] \mid [q_1] \triangleright [p_1] = [q_1], [p_1] \triangleright [q_1] = [p_1] \rangle$$

the two element quandle, and so  $Q$  has two orbits, the set of elements of the form  $\{q_i \hat{g}\}$  and the set of elements of the form  $\{p_i \hat{g}\}$ . Notice that these correspond to the two components of the link from which the quandle arose.

### 2.2.3 Normal Forms

We will now define normal forms. These are useful for finding generating sets for stabilizer subgroups. After defining them we will show some basic facts about them. In the next subsection it will be shown how to read off a generating set for a stabilizer subgroup from them.

**Definition 2.2.1** *Given a quandle presentation  $P = \langle S \mid R \rangle$  for a quandle  $Q$ , and a generator  $q_0 \in S$ , letting  $O_{q_0}$  be the orbit of  $Q$  containing  $q_0$ , then  $P$  is in normal form for  $q_0$  if and only if*

1. All defining relators in  $P$  having primary elements in  $O_{q_0}$  have the form  $q_i = q_0g$  where  $q_i \in S$  and  $g \in A(FQ(S)) = FG(S)$ .
2. Every generator of  $P$  in  $O_{q_0}$  other than  $q_0$  appears as the primary element of the left hand side of at most one, and hence precisely one, defining relator.

A quandle presentation  $P$  is in completely normal form (for  $q_0, q_1, \dots, q_n \in A$ ) if each orbit of  $P$  contains an element  $q_i$  such that  $P$  is in normal form for  $q_i$ .

**Lemma 2.2.2** *Given a quandle presentation  $P = \langle S|R \rangle$  of a quandle  $Q$  and  $q_0 \in S$  there is a presentation  $P'$  of  $Q$  which is in normal form for  $q_0$ .*

Suppose we wish to find a normal form of  $P$  for some  $q$  in  $Q$  which is not in  $S$ , that is, which is not a generator,  $q = q_i g$  say. Then by the third Tietze move we can simply add a new generator  $q_0$  and a relation  $q_0 = q_i g$ , enabling us to find a presentation in normal form for  $q = q_0$ .

**Proof.**

**Replace each relator in  $R$  with primary elements in  $O_{q_0}$  with a relator of the form  $q_i = q_0g$ .**

Let  $O_{q_0}$  be the orbit of  $Q$  containing  $q_0$ . The first step is to replace the set  $R$  with an equivalent set  $R'$  such that each relator in  $R'$  with primary elements in  $O_{q_0}$  is of the form  $q_i = q_0g$ . To this end let  $T$  be the set of defining relators in  $R$  that have primary elements in  $O_{q_0}$ .

Each  $r$  in  $T$  is of the form  $q_i g_i = q_j g_j$  with two primary elements,  $q_i$  and  $q_j$ , both of which are contained in  $O_{q_0}$ . If either (or both) of them is  $q_0$  then it is a simple matter to put that side on the right, and shuffle all operators to the right. That is, replace  $q_0 g = q_i g'$  with  $q_i = q_0 g g'^{-1}$  using each of the first two Tietze moves.

So suppose that  $r$  has two primary elements  $r \equiv (q_1 g = q_2 g')$  possibly equal, but neither  $q_0$ . Then since  $q_2$  is in the same orbit as  $q_0$  there is a sequence of defining relators

$$q_0 g_0 \equiv p_0 g_0 = p_1 g'_1, p_1 g_1 = p_2 g'_2, \dots, p_{n-1} g_{n-1} = p_n g'_n \equiv q_2 g'_n$$

with  $p_0 = q_0$  and  $p_n = q_2$ ,  $p_i \neq q_2, i < n$ . If  $p_j = q_1$  for some  $j$  then for the first such  $j$  take the sequence  $p_0 g_0 = p_1 g'_1, p_1 g_1 = p_2 g'_2, \dots, p_{j-1} g_{j-1} = p_j g'_j \equiv q_1 g'_j$  where none of the  $p_i$  are  $q_2$ , and so there exists a sequence of relators connecting one of  $q_1, q_2$  to  $q_0$  which does not contain the relator  $r$ . For simplicity assume  $q_2$ .

From this we obtain the consequence  $q_2 = q_0g''$  where  $g'' = g_0g_1^{-1}g_2g_2^{-1} \cdots g_{n-1}g_n^{-1}$ . Now, returning to the original relator  $r$ , we can use this to give the consequence  $(q_1g = q_0g''g')$  and then  $(q_1 = q_0g''g'g^{-1})$ . Add this relator to the set  $R$  using the first Tietze move. Conversely, the original relator  $r \equiv q_1g = q_2g'$  is a consequence of the new relator and the sequence of relators used in its construction. Since the relator  $r$  is not in the given sequence, it can be deleted from the set  $R$  using the second Tietze move. We have replaced the relator  $r$  with a relator of the desired form.

Go through each relator in  $T$  in this fashion, replacing each one with one of the form  $q_i = q_0g$ , and we have obtained a presentation  $P' = \langle T|R' \rangle$  of  $Q$  in which every relator with primary element in  $O_{q_0}$  is of the form  $q_i = q_0g$ .

**Ensure that no two defining relator  $q_i = q_0g_1$  and  $q_i = q_0g_2$  have the same left hand side for  $q_i \neq q_0$ .**

Now in the set of defining relators in  $R'$  that have primary elements in  $O_{q_0}$ , we may have  $q_i$  appearing as the primary element of the left hand side of more than one relator,  $q_i \neq q_0$  and  $q_i = q_0g_1, q_i = q_0g_2$  say. In this case replace the second relator with  $q_0g_1 = q_0g_2$  and then replace this with  $q_0 = q_0g_1g_2^{-1}$  using the first and second Tietze moves.  $\square$

We will illustrate this by putting the quandle in the previous example into normal form for  $q_1$ . The quandle has a presentation

$$\begin{aligned} Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6 | & q_1 = q_5\hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1\hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_2\hat{q}_1, \\ & q_4 = q_3\hat{p}_5, q_5 = q_4\hat{p}_4^{-1}, p_1 = p_6\hat{p}_2, p_2 = p_1\hat{p}_3^{-1}, p_3 = p_2\hat{p}_6, p_4 = p_3\hat{p}_1^{-1}, \\ & p_5 = p_4\hat{q}_2^{-1}, p_6 = p_5\hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

The relators for the orbit containing  $q_1$  are those with primary elements  $q_i$ . These must first be rearranged to be of the form  $q_i = q_1g$  for some  $g$  in  $FG(S)$ . The first relator,  $q_1 = q_5\hat{q}_2$  may be rearranged to give  $q_5 = q_1\hat{q}_2^{-1}$ . The second relator is already in the required form. The third relator,  $q_3 = q_2\hat{q}_1$  may be replaced with  $q_3 = q_1\hat{q}_4\hat{q}_1$ , using the second relator. This in turn allows us to replace the fourth relator,  $q_4 = q_3\hat{p}_5$ , with  $q_4 = q_1\hat{q}_4\hat{q}_1\hat{p}_5$ , and finally the fifth generator can be replaced using the (new) first generator to give  $q_1\hat{q}_2^{-1} = q_4\hat{p}_4^{-1}$ , and hence  $q_4 = q_1\hat{q}_2^{-1}\hat{p}_4$ . We now have the presentation

$$\begin{aligned} Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6 | & q_5 = q_1\hat{q}_2^{-1}, q_2 = q_1\hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_1\hat{q}_4\hat{q}_1, \\ & q_4 = q_1\hat{q}_4\hat{q}_1\hat{p}_5, q_4 = q_1\hat{q}_2^{-1}\hat{p}_4, p_1 = p_6\hat{p}_2, p_2 = p_1\hat{p}_3^{-1}, p_3 = p_2\hat{p}_6, \\ & p_4 = p_3\hat{p}_1^{-1}, p_5 = p_4\hat{q}_2^{-1}, p_6 = p_5\hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

This is still not in normal form because there are two relators of the form  $q_4 = q_1 g$ . Use the second of these to replace the first with  $q_1 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{p}_4 = q_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{p}_5$  and then  $q_1 = q_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{p}_5 \hat{p}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2$ . We now have the presentation

$$\begin{aligned} Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6 \mid & q_5 = q_1 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1, \\ & q_4 = q_1 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{p}_4, q_1 = q_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{p}_5 \hat{p}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2, p_1 = p_6 \hat{p}_2, p_2 = p_1 \hat{p}_3^{-1}, p_3 = p_2 \hat{p}_6, \\ & p_4 = p_3 \hat{p}_1^{-1}, p_5 = p_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, p_6 = p_5 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned} \quad (2.1)$$

This is now in normal form for  $q_1$ .

From the relator  $q_1 = q_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{p}_5 \hat{p}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2$  we can see that  $\hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{p}_5 \hat{p}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_2$  is in the stabilizer subgroup of  $q_1$ , also  $\hat{q}_1$  is in the stabilizer subgroup of  $q_1$  by the definition of quandle. The theorem in the next section will show that in this example, these generate the whole of this stabilizer subgroup.

The next lemma is an adaption of Proposition 2.1.5, and again gives, for two pairs  $(q_0, g_0)$  and  $(q_0, g_0)$  which represent the same element in a quandle presentation in normal form, a connecting sequence of pairs,  $(q, g_i)$  such that consecutive pairs are related by the word moves given in Definition 2.1.4. The key difference is that this time the primary part of each pair in the connecting sequence is the same for all pairs.

This lemma only works for presentations in normal form, which is why this form has been introduced in the first place.

**Lemma 2.2.3** *Let  $Q = \langle S \mid R \rangle$  be a quandle presentation in normal form for some generator  $q_0$ . Suppose  $(q_0, g_0)$  and  $(q_0, g'_0)$  represent the same element of  $Q$ . Then there is a connecting sequence of pairs for  $(q_0, g_0)$  and  $(q_0, g'_0)$ ,  $W_i \equiv (q_0, g_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$  such that the primary part of each term in the sequence is  $q_0$  in all cases.*

**Proof.**

That there exists a connecting sequence  $\{W_i\}$  from  $(q_0, g_0)$  to  $(q_0, g'_0)$  is guaranteed by Proposition 2.1.5. If all primary parts of the  $W_i$  in this sequence are  $q_0$  then we are done, so assume otherwise. The lemma will be proved by showing that in this case we can construct another such sequence containing fewer words with primary parts not  $q_0$ , then invoking induction.

Let  $W_m$  be the first word in the sequence with primary part not  $q_0$ , so the word move taking  $W_{m-1}$  to  $W_m$  must be a move of type 2 using the defining relator  $q_i = q_0 g_i$  say. For the sake of clarity let  $i = 1$ , so

$$W_{m-1} \equiv (q_0, g_1 g) \leftrightarrow W_m \equiv (q_1, g) \leftrightarrow W_{m+1} \equiv (q_j, g') \quad (2.2)$$

We will go through each possible word move  $W_m \rightarrow W_{m+1}$  and show in each case that a connecting sequence with fewer words with primary parts not  $q_0$  can be constructed. Specifically we will show in each case a subsequence which will replace the above subsequence 2.2 with just one word with primary element not  $q_0$ .

$W_m \leftrightarrow W_{m+1}$  **via a word move of type 1.**

*First sort.*  $(q, g) \leftrightarrow (q, \hat{q}g)$ .

In this case we have that  $W_{m+1} \equiv (q_1, \hat{q}_1g)$ . Consider the following sequence.

$$\begin{aligned} W_{m-1} \equiv (q_0, g_1g) &\leftrightarrow (q_0, \hat{q}_0g_1g) && \text{Using a move of type 1.} \\ &= (q_0, g_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_0g_1g) \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_0, g_1\hat{q}_1g) && \text{Using a move of type 3.} \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_1, \hat{q}_1g) \equiv W_{m+1} && \text{Using a move of type 2.} \end{aligned}$$

This can be used to replace the subsequence 2.2 to produce a connecting sequence from  $(q_0, g_0)$  to  $(q_0, g'_0)$  with fewer elements with primary part not  $q_0$ .

*Second sort.*  $(q, \hat{q}g) \leftrightarrow (q, g)$ .

In this case, the terms in the subsequence 2.2 are

$$W_{m-1} \equiv (q_0, g_1g) \leftrightarrow W_m \equiv (q_1, g) \equiv (q_1, \hat{q}_1g') \leftrightarrow W_{m+1} \equiv (q_1, g') \quad (2.3)$$

So  $g = \hat{q}_1g'$ . We use the following sequence.

$$\begin{aligned} W_{m-1} \equiv (q_0, g_1\hat{q}_1g') &\leftrightarrow (q_0, g_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_0g_1g') && \text{Using a move of type 3 with} \\ &&& \text{the relator } q_1 = q_0g_1. \\ &= (q_0, \hat{q}_0g_1g') \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_0, g_1g') && \text{Using a move of type 1.} \\ &\leftrightarrow (q_1, g') && \text{Using a move of type 2.} \end{aligned}$$

$W_m \leftrightarrow W_{m+1}$  **via a word move of type 2.**

The only defining relator with  $q_1$  as a primary element of either side is the relator  $q_1 = q_0g_1$  and so  $W_{m+1} \equiv W_{m-1}$ . Hence we can simply delete two terms in the subsequence to leave the subsequence  $W_{m-1}$ .

$W_m \leftrightarrow W_{m+1}$  **via a word move of type 3 or 4.**

In this case the  $W_{m+1} \equiv (q_1, g')$  and the last  $W_m \leftrightarrow W_{m+1}$  move changes  $g$  to  $g'$ . These moves can be swapped round to give the sequence -

$$W_{m-1} \equiv (q_0, g_1g) \leftrightarrow W'_m \equiv (q_0, g_1g') \leftrightarrow (q_1, g')$$

which is the desired replacement subsequence with one less term with primary element not  $q_0$ .

In each case given a connecting sequence from  $(q_0, g_0)$  to  $(q_0, g'_0)$  with some term with primary part not  $q_0$  we have constructed a new connecting sequence containing fewer terms with primary part not  $q_0$ . By induction therefore, we can construct a sequence with no terms with primary part not  $q_0$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.2.4** *Let  $P = \langle A|R \rangle$  be a quandle presentation in normal form for some generator  $q_0$ . Suppose  $(q_1, g_0)$  and  $(q_2, g'_0)$  represent the same element of  $P$  in the orbit containing  $q_0$ . Then there is a connecting sequence  $W_i \equiv (p_i, g_i), 1 \leq i \leq n$  s.t.  $(p_i, g_i) \leftrightarrow (p_{i+1}, g_{i+1})$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$  where  $\leftrightarrow$  is the relation introduced in Definition 2.1.4,  $(p_1, g_1) \equiv (q_1, g_0)$ ,  $(p_n, g_n) \equiv (q_2, g'_0)$  and  $p_i = q_0$  for all  $2 \leq i \leq n - 1$ .*

**Proof.**

If  $q_1 = q_0$  then set  $W \equiv (q_0, g_0)$ . Otherwise by normality of  $P$  there is a relation of the form  $q_1 = q_0 g_1 \in R$ : set  $W \equiv (q_0, g_1 g_0)$ . Then  $(q_1, g_0) \leftrightarrow W$  by a word move of type two. Similarly set  $W' \equiv (q_0, g'_0)$  or  $(q_0, g_2 g'_0)$  according to whether  $q_2 = q_0$  or not.

By the above lemma there exists a connecting sequence of pairs  $W \equiv W_2, \dots, W_{n-1} \equiv W'$  from  $W$  to  $W'$ . Put  $W_1 \equiv (q_1, g_0)$  and  $W_n \equiv (q_2, g'_0)$  and the sequence  $W_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$  provides the required connecting sequence from  $(q_1, g_0)$  to  $(q_2, g'_0)$ .  $\square$

Since two pairs  $(q_0, g)$  and  $(q_0, g')$  represent the same element of  $Q$  if and only if they can be joined by a sequence of words  $q_0 w_1, \dots, q_0 w_n$  linked by the moves listed in Definition 2.1.4, and since by the above lemma in this case a connecting sequence can be found such that only the secondary parts in each term of the sequence are affected, we can rewrite Proposition 2.1.5 for this special case so that the only moves involved leave the primary part, of a pair,  $q_0$ , unchanged. This is the content of the following corollary. In the next section this will be used to give a generating set for the stabilizer subgroups of the operator and associated groups of a quandle.

**Corollary 2.2.5** *Suppose  $\langle S|R \rangle$  is a quandle presentation in normal form for some element  $q_0$ . Define a relation  $\leftrightarrow$  on  $FG(S)$  via the following secondary moves.*

1.  $g \leftrightarrow \hat{q}_0 g$  and  $\hat{q}_0 g \leftrightarrow g \quad \forall g \in FG(S)$ .

2. If  $q_0 = q_0g_0$  is a relator in  $R$ , then  $g \leftrightarrow g_0g$  and  $g_0g \leftrightarrow g \quad \forall g \in FG(S)$ .

3. If  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  is a relator in  $R$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} g'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1g_1g'_2 &\leftrightarrow g'_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2g'_2, \\ g'_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2g_2g'_2 &\leftrightarrow g'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1g_1g'_2, \\ g'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g'_2 &\leftrightarrow g'_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g'_2, \text{ and} \\ g'_1g_2^{-1}\hat{q}_2^{-1}g_2g'_2 &\leftrightarrow g'_1g_1^{-1}\hat{q}_1^{-1}g_1g'_2. \\ \forall g'_1, g'_2 &\in FG(S). \end{aligned}$$

Define an equivalence relation,  $\approx$  on  $FG(S)$ ,  $g \approx g'$  if and only if there is a finite sequence of elements of  $FG(S)$ ,  $\{g_i\}_{i=1}^n$  such that  $g_1 = g, g_n = g'$ , and  $g_i \leftrightarrow g_{i+1}$ . Then two pairs  $(q_0, g)$  and  $(q_0, g')$  represent the same quandle element if and only if  $g \approx g'$ .

## 2.3 Stabilizers And Finitely Presented Quandles

Recall the following definition.

**Definition 2.3.1** For some quandle  $Q$ , some group  $G$  acting on  $Q$  and some element  $q \in Q$ , the stabilizer of  $q$  in  $G$  is the subgroup  $St_G(q)$  of  $G$  of elements whose actions leave  $q$  fixed.

$$St_G(q) = \{g \in G \mid qg = q\}$$

Stabilizer subgroups arise in several places in quandles. In Chapter 3 we will quote a theorem of Fenn and Rourke giving a topological interpretation of the stabilizer subgroups of associated groups of knot quandles. The above methods can be used to give a generating set for the stabilizer in  $A(Q)$  or  $Op(Q)$  of a particular element in  $Q$ .

**Theorem 2.3.2** Let  $Q = \langle S \mid R \rangle$  be a quandle presentation with a generator  $q_0 \in S$  such that  $Q$  is in normal form for  $q_0$ . Let  $T = \{g \in FG(S) \mid (q_0 = q_0g) \in R\}$  so  $T$  is the set of  $g$  in  $FG(S)$  such that  $q_0 = q_0g$  is a defining relator of  $Q$ . Let  $\hat{T}$  be the image of  $T$  in the associated group  $A(Q)$  and  $\bar{T}$  be the image of  $T$  in the operator group  $Op(Q)$ .

Then  $St_{A(Q)}(q_0) = \Sigma\{\hat{T}, \hat{q}_0\}$ , and  $St_{Op(Q)} = \Sigma\{\bar{T}, \bar{q}_0\}$ . That is, the stabilizer of  $q_0$  in  $A(Q)$  is generated by  $\hat{q}_0$  and the elements of  $\hat{T}$ , and the stabilizer of  $q_0$  in  $Op(Q)$  is generated by  $\bar{q}_0$  and the elements of  $\bar{T}$ .

Again, the restriction to generators of  $Q$  is of minor importance: if we wish to find the stabilizer of some element  $q$ , then simply pick some new symbol,  $q_0$  say, and add this to the presentation together with a relator defining it to be  $q$ , then put into normal form for  $q_0$ .

**Proof.**

That  $\hat{q}_0$  and the elements of  $\hat{T}$  are all in  $St_G(q_0)$  is obvious. We must show the converse.

Let  $g$  be some element of  $St_{A(Q)}(q_0)$ , and let  $g'$  be in the preimage of  $g$  in  $FG(S)$  so  $(q_0, g')$   $(q_0, id)$  represent the same element of  $Q$ . Such a  $g'$  must exist since  $A(Q)$  is a quotient of  $FG(S)$ . Then by Corollary 2.2.5 there is some connecting sequence  $\{g_i\}, i = 1 \cdots n$  of elements of  $FG(S)$  with  $g_1 = id$  and  $g_n = g'$  such that  $g_i \leftrightarrow g_{i+1}$  for each term in the sequence.

Now by consideration of Section 2.2.1, two elements of  $FG(S)$ ,  $g'_1$  and  $g'_2$  are connected by a sequence consisting exclusively of moves of the third type precisely when they represent the same element of  $A(Q)$ . Moves of type one and two left multiply the  $g_i$  by  $\hat{q}_0$  or its inverse, and by an element of  $T$  or its inverse respectively. Hence if we take the image of the connecting sequence in  $A(Q)$  we find that each move multiplies  $g_i$  by an element of  $\Sigma\{\hat{T}, \hat{q}_0\}$  or else leaves it unchanged. Hence  $g \in \Sigma\{\hat{T}, \hat{q}_0\}$ .

For the statement about the operator group, simply note that the associated group acts on the quandle  $Q$  via the operator group.  $\square$

Returning to the running example, the Presentation 2.1 is in normal form and this theorem states that the stabilizer subgroup of  $q_1$  is generated by  $\hat{q}_1$  and  $\hat{q}_4\hat{q}_1\hat{p}_5\hat{p}_4^{-1}\hat{q}_2$ , as promised.

In the case of knot quandles, which will be looked at in the next Chapter, it is well known that from any knot diagram there can be written down a quandle presentation, similar to the Wirtinger presentation for the fundamental group, in which there is one generator for each arc, and one relator for each crossing. Since there are the same number of arcs as crossings in a (non-trivial) knot diagram there will be the same number of relations as generators in a presentation of the knot quandle. When put in normal form for some generator  $q_0$ , there will be one 'spare' relator of the form  $q_0 = q_0w$  to give a generator  $\hat{g}$  for the stabilizer subgroup of  $q_0$ . This is as expected, as the stabilizer subgroup is in fact the fundamental group of a torus which is a regular neighbourhood of the knot, and so is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$ . When we pass to the associated group of the quandle, that is the fundamental group of the knot, this relator becomes the group relation  $\hat{q}_0 = \hat{w}^{-1}\hat{q}_0\hat{w}$ . However, as is well known, any one relation in the Wirtinger presentation of a knot is a consequence of the rest, and so we can treat this relation as superfluous.

This is one way in which information is lost in the passage from knot quandle to knot group.

## 2.4 Free Sums Of Quandle Presentations

**Lemma 2.4.1** *If*

$$Q_1 \cong \langle q_1, \dots, q_n | r_1, \dots, r_m \rangle \text{ and } Q_2 \cong \langle p_1, \dots, p_{n'} | s_1, \dots, s_{m'} \rangle$$

*then*

$$Q_1 \oplus Q_2 \cong \tilde{Q} := \langle q_1, \dots, q_n, p_1, \dots, p_{n'} | r_1, \dots, r_m, s_1, \dots, s_{m'} \rangle$$

**Proof.**

It must be shown (see Lemma 1.2.3 and the following comments) that there exist projections  $\iota_i : Q_i \rightarrow Q_1 \oplus Q_2$  with the property that for any quandle  $Q$ , and any pair of homomorphisms,  $f_i : Q_i \rightarrow Q$ , there exists a unique  $g : \tilde{Q} \rightarrow Q$  with the property that the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Q_1 & \xrightarrow{\iota_1} & \tilde{Q} & \xleftarrow{\iota_2} & Q_2 \\ & \searrow f_1 & \downarrow g & \swarrow f_2 & \\ & & Q & & \end{array}$$

Define the  $\iota_i$  in the obvious way:  $\iota_1(q_i) = q_i$  and  $\iota_2(p_i) = p_i$ . That relations in the  $Q_i$  carry over to  $\tilde{Q}$  is obvious, and so these are homomorphisms. Now for given  $f_i$  define  $g(q_i) = f_1(q_i)$  and  $g(p_i) = f_2(p_i)$ . That this satisfies the conditions is clear.  $\square$

# Chapter 3

## Knot And Link Quandles

One of the motivations in studying quandles is their role in knot theory. It has been shown by Joyce in [12] how to construct an invariant quandle for a link, the so called fundamental quandle, and that when this is restricted to the case of knots, this is an (almost) complete invariant; The ‘almost’ arising from the fact that it cannot tell equivalent knots apart. That is two knots which are mirror images of each other, save with opposite orientations, yield isomorphic quandles. In [8] Fenn and Rourke have extended the construction to any manifold with a codimension 2 submanifold, and it has been shown that for a wide class of links in 3-manifolds, this is a complete invariant of both the whole manifold, and the embedding of the submanifold. However here we stick to links in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , where Fenn and Rourke’s result can be interpreted as showing that the fundamental quandle is, subject to the above restrictions, a complete invariant of non-split links, ie. links which are not the disjoint union of non-empty sublinks. Joyce goes on to show how to write down a presentation of the fundamental quandle from any diagram of the knot, which we will include here for the sake of completeness, as we will be using it on occasion. A list of the fundamental quandles of some knots is given in an appendix. Throughout the following we work with tame links only, so all links are ambient isotopic to a PL link made up of a finite number of straight line segments.

This chapter consists entirely of well known results, so proofs will not be given here as they would take up too much space.

### 3.1 The Fundamental Quandle Of A Link

**Definition 3.1.1** *Let  $L$  be an oriented link,  $N(L)$  a regular neighbourhood of  $L$ , and  $X$  a fixed base point in  $\mathbb{R}^3 - \text{int}(N(L))$ . The fundamental quandle*

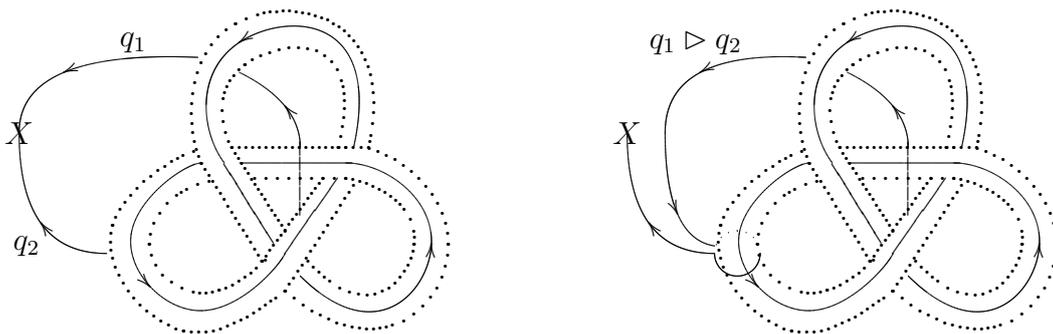
of  $L$ ,  $Q(L)$ , is the quandle with underlying set, the set of homotopy classes of paths with initial point on  $\partial(N(L))$  and end point  $X$ , where the initial point can wander freely over the whole of  $\partial(N(L))$  during the course of the homotopy, and the end point is fixed.

Each point  $p$  on  $\partial(N(L))$  lies on a unique meridian circle of  $N(L)$ . Let  $m_p$  be the path that goes once round this meridian in a positive direction. Define the quandle operation of  $Q(L)$  thus: for  $[t_1], [t_2] \in Q(L)$  represented by paths  $t_1, t_2$ , and  $p$  the initial point of  $t_2$ , let

$$[t_1] \triangleright [t_2] = [t_1 \circ \hat{t}_2 \circ m_p \circ t_2]$$

Informally,  $[t_1 \triangleright t_2]$  is represented by the path that travels ‘down’  $t_1$ , ‘up’  $t_2$ , around the meridian of the link based at the initial point of  $t_2$ , and back ‘down’  $t_2$ .

The following diagram illustrates this.



### The Quandle Action In The Quandle Of The Trefoil Knot

Of course this definition depends on the basepoint  $X$ , and the regular neighbourhood  $N(L)$ , but these can be shown to be irrelevant, in the sense that different choices of  $X$  and  $N(L)$  will produce isomorphic quandles.

Next the fundamental theorem of knot quandles.

**Theorem 3.1.2** *Let  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  be two non-split links. Then  $L_1$  is equivalent to  $L_2$  if and only if  $Q(L_1) \cong Q(L_2)$ .*

For details of the proof see [8] p.380 onwards.

Next the relation between the fundamental quandle of a link, and its fundamental group. Again, full details can be found in [8].

**Theorem 3.1.3** *Let  $L$  be a link, with fundamental quandle  $Q$ , and fundamental group  $F(L)$ . Then  $F(L) \cong A(Q)$ .*

This is an appropriate place to give a theorem shown by Fenn and Rourke in [8] p.362 giving a topological interpretation of the stabilizer subgroups of the associated groups of link quandles, ie. the fundamental groups of the links. Recall that for some  $q \in Q$ , the stabilizer subgroup of  $q$  in  $A(Q)$  is the subgroup of that  $\hat{g}$  in  $A(Q)$  such that  $q\hat{g} = q$ .

**Definition 3.1.4** *Let  $L$  be a link. Then an element of the fundamental group of  $L$ ,  $F(L)$ , represented by a loop of the form  $\hat{\alpha} \circ \gamma \circ \alpha$  where  $\gamma$  lies in  $\partial N(M)$  and  $\alpha$  represents an element  $a$  of  $Q(L)$  is called  $a$ -peripheral. For fixed  $a$ , the set of  $a$ -peripheral elements of  $F(L)$  forms a subgroup called the  $a$ -peripheral subgroup.*

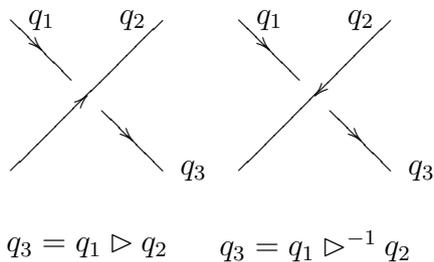
**Theorem 3.1.5** *The stabilizer of  $a$  in the fundamental group, is the  $a$ -peripheral subgroup.*

## 3.2 Some Consequences

We next quote the theorem giving a method for writing down a presentation for the link quandle of a link given a diagram the link. For details and a proof see [12], sections 2 and 12.

In the rest of this chapter, ‘arc’ will be used to refer to an arc of a link diagram: the line passing from one under crossing to another, rather than a topological arc.

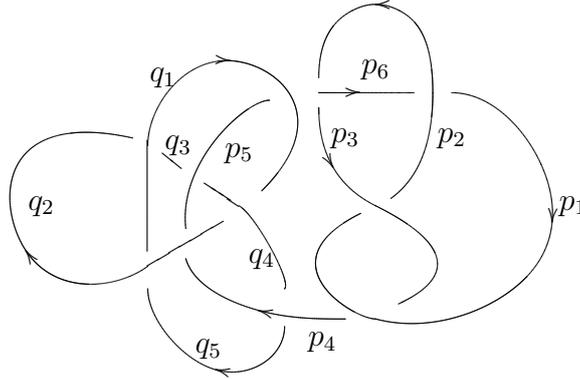
**Theorem 3.2.1** *Suppose a link  $L$  has a diagram  $D$ . Label all arcs of  $D$  with distinct labels  $q_1 \cdots q_n$ . These form the generators of the presentation. For each crossing, write down a relation  $r_i$  according to the following rule.*



*Then  $Q(L) \cong \langle q_1, \cdots, q_n | r_1, \cdots, r_m \rangle$*

For an informal explanation of this, note that a diagram of a link is a projection of the link onto  $\mathbb{R}^2$  such that the only singularities are transverse double points. If a base point is picked that projects to a point  $X_0$  far away from the projection of the link, then a representative for a quandle element can be picked such that its projection only crosses the link projection transversely. Then one of the given set of generators is represented by a path going from the labeled arc, over all other arcs to the point  $X_0$ . A general element of the quandle  $q_i \hat{q}_{j_1}^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{q}_{j_n}^{\pm 1}$  is represented by a path starting at the arc labeled by  $q_i$  and successively going under the arcs labeled by the  $q_{j_k}$  in a direction indicated by the  $\pm 1$  until finally arriving at  $X_0$ . The relations then represent relations that hold between paths starting at successive arcs in the diagram.

We can now see that the quandle presentation given for the running example is indeed the quandle of the following link.



Then it is routine to check that a presentation for the fundamental quandle of this link is given by the following.

$$Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6 \mid q_1 = q_5 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_1, q_4 = q_3 \hat{p}_5, q_5 = q_4 \hat{p}_4^{-1}, p_1 = p_6 \hat{p}_2, p_2 = p_1 \hat{p}_3^{-1}, p_3 = p_2 \hat{p}_6, p_4 = p_3 \hat{p}_1^{-1}, p_5 = p_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, p_6 = p_5 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle$$

The following can also be shown. Recall that a link  $L$  is the split union of two links  $L_1, L_2$  whenever  $L$  is the union of the two links, and there exists a ball in the ambient space of  $L$  such that  $L_1$  is contained within the ball and  $L_2$  is exterior to the ball.

**Lemma 3.2.2** *Let a link  $L$  be the split union of two links,  $L_1, L_2$ . Then  $Q(L) = Q(L_1) \oplus Q(L_2)$ . Hence by induction if  $L$  is the disjoint union of  $n$  links,  $L_1, \dots, L_n$  then  $Q(L) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n Q(L_i)$ .*

**Proof.**

To find a presentation for the fundamental quandles of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ , draw a diagram for each, and then write down a generator for each arc, and a relation for each crossing. A presentation for  $L$  is found in a similar fashion, but for a suitable diagram for  $L$  we can just use the disjoint union of diagrams for  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ . This would give a presentation for  $L$  which would have as generators the union of the generators of the presentations for  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ , and as relations the union of the relations for  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ . Hence by Lemma 2.4.1, the fundamental quandle of  $L$  is the free sum of the fundamental quandles of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ .  $\square$

The following is also well known.

**Lemma 3.2.3** *A link quandle  $Q$  has precisely one orbit for each component of the link, in particular, a knot quandle is connected.*

Recall that our running example is the fundamental quandle of the knot shown, above, and that back on page 31 it was shown that this quandle has two orbits, as expected.

Finally, we quote a result proved by Ryder in her doctoral thesis [22], (Corollary 2.27, pg 33), and also [24].

**Theorem 3.2.4** (Ryder) *The fundamental quandle of a knot injects into the associated group if and only if the knot is prime.*

# Chapter 4

## Nucleii Of Operator Orbits

Given the link quandle of some link, it is possible (and in fact quite easy) to compute the quandles of the components of the link. Each component of course corresponds to some orbit of the quandle under the associated group, however each orbit is more than just the quandle of the link component, it is also acted on by elements of the associated group corresponding to the other components of the link. Factor out by these actions, and the quandle remaining is just the fundamental quandle of the component. We formalise this construction, prove that this does give the quandles of the components, and then show how to apply this to a quandle presentation.

### 4.1 Definition

**Definition 4.1.1** *Let  $Q$  be a quandle and  $Q_1$  be the union of a collection of operator orbits of  $Q$ . Then define  $A_Q(Q_1)$  to be the subgroup of  $A(Q)$  generated by the image of  $Q_1$  in  $A(Q)$ .*

**Lemma 4.1.2**  *$A_Q(Q_1)$  is normal in  $A(Q)$*

**Proof.**

$A_Q(Q_1)$  is generated by  $\{\hat{q}|q \in Q_1\}$  so we need only show that  $\hat{g}^{-1}\hat{q}\hat{g}$  is in  $A_Q(Q_1)$  for all  $q$  in  $Q_1$ , and  $\hat{g}$  in  $A(Q)$ . Recall from the definition of associated group, page 9, that  $\hat{g}^{-1}\hat{q}\hat{g} = \widehat{q\hat{g}}$ , and since  $q\hat{g}$  is in the same orbit of  $Q$  as  $q$ , and so is in  $Q_1$ , it must be that  $\widehat{q\hat{g}}$  is in  $A_Q(Q_1)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.3** *Let  $Q$  be some quandle, and let  $Q_1$  be the union of a collection of operator orbits of  $Q$ . Then the relation  $\approx_{Q_1}$  on  $Q$  defined by*

$$q_1 \approx_{Q_1} q_2 \text{ if and only if there exists } \hat{g} \in A_Q(Q_1) \text{ such that } q_1\hat{g} = q_2$$

respects the quandle operations. That is to say, the equivalence relation whose equivalence classes are the orbits of  $A_Q(Q_1)$ , is a congruence.

**Proof.**

$\approx_{Q_1}$  is clearly an equivalence relation, so it remains to be shown that if  $q_1 \approx_{Q_1} q'_1$  and  $q_2 \approx_{Q_1} q'_2$  then  $q_1 \triangleright q_2 \approx_{Q_1} q'_1 \triangleright q'_2$ . So let  $q'_1 = q_1 g_1$  and  $q'_2 = q_2 g_2$  where  $g_1, g_2$  are in  $A_Q(Q_1)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} q'_1 \triangleright q'_2 &= (q_1 g_1) \triangleright (q_2 g_2) \\ &= q_1 g_1 g_2^{-1} \hat{q}_2 g_2 \\ &= (q_1 \triangleright q_2) \hat{q}_2^{-1} g_1 g_2^{-1} \hat{q}_2 g_2. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $A_Q(Q_1)$  is normal in  $A(Q)$ ,  $\hat{q}_2^{-1} g_1 g_2^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \in A_Q(Q_1)$ . Hence  $q_1 \triangleright q_2 \approx_{Q_1} q'_1 \triangleright q'_2$ .  $\square$

**Definition 4.1.4** Let  $Q$  be a quandle. Let  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  be disjoint collections of orbits of  $Q$ , whose union is the whole of  $Q$ . Then  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  are called a complementary pair for  $Q$ .

The Nucleus of  $Q_1$  in  $Q$ ,  $(Nu_Q(Q_1))$  is  $Q_1 / \approx_{Q_2}$ .

**Lemma 4.1.5** If  $Q_1, Q_2$  are a complementary pair for some quandle  $Q$ , and  $Q_1$  is a single orbit of  $Q$ , then  $Nu_Q(Q_1)$  is connected.

**Proof.**

Suppose  $[q_1], [q_2] \in Nu_Q(Q_1)$ , so  $q_1, q_2 \in Q_1$ . As  $Q_1$  is connected, there exists  $g$  in  $A(Q)$  such that  $q_1 g = q_2$ . Since  $A_Q(Q_1)$  is normal in  $A(Q)$ , we may write  $g = g_1 g_2$  with  $g_i \in A_Q(Q_i)$  and  $g_1$  can be written  $g_1 = \hat{p}_1^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{p}_m^{\pm 1}$  where each  $p_i \in Q_1$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} [q_2] &= [q_1 g_1 g_2] \\ &= [q_1 g_1] \\ &= [q_1 \triangleright^{\pm 1} p_1 \triangleright^{\pm 1} \cdots \triangleright^{\pm 1} p_m] \\ &= [q_1] \triangleright^{\pm 1} [p_1] \triangleright^{\pm 1} \cdots \triangleright^{\pm 1} [p_m]. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

## 4.2 Application To Link Quandles

We must show now that this above construction does what we have claimed. That is the content of the following theorem.

**Theorem 4.2.1** *Let  $L$  be a link with link quandle  $Q$ . Let  $L_1$  be some collection of components of  $L$ , and let  $Q_1$  be the orbit of  $Q$  corresponding to  $L_1$ . If  $L_1$  is considered as a link in its own right, that is ignoring the rest of  $L$ , then  $Q(L_1) \cong \text{Nu}_Q(Q_1)$ .*

Before we prove the theorem, we give a small lemma that will be useful in the proof.

**Lemma 4.2.2** *Let  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  be quandles and  $Q'_1$  a subquandle of  $Q_1$  consisting of a collection of orbits of  $Q_1$ . Let  $S$  be a subset of  $Q'_1$  with the property that every orbit of  $Q_1$  in  $Q'_1$  contains at least one element of  $S$ , so any  $q$  in  $Q'_1$  can be written as  $q = q_0g$  with  $q_0$  in  $S$  and  $g$  in  $A(Q_1)$ . Let  $\theta$  be a function  $\theta : S \rightarrow Q_2$ , and  $\hat{\theta}$  a group homomorphism  $\hat{\theta} : A(Q_1) \rightarrow A(Q_2)$  such that the following two conditions hold.*

- Suppose that  $q_2 = q_1g$  for some  $q_1, q_2$  in  $S$  and  $g$  in  $A(Q_1)$ . Then  $q_2\theta = (q_1\theta)(g\hat{\theta})$ .
- For all  $q$  in  $S$  we have that  $\hat{q}\theta = \hat{q}\hat{\theta}$ .

Then  $\phi : Q'_1 \rightarrow Q_2$  defined by  $(qg)\phi = (q\theta)(g\hat{\theta})$  is a well defined homomorphism.

In the case that  $Q_1$  is a finitely presented quandle, and  $S$  is the set of defining generators of  $Q_1$  which are contained in  $Q'_1$ , then these conditions can be replaced with the following.

- For any defining relator  $q_1g_1 = q_2g_2$  with primary elements in  $Q_1$ , we have that  $(q_1\theta)(g_1\hat{\theta}) = (q_2\theta)(g_2\hat{\theta})$ .
- For all  $q$  in  $S$  we have that  $\hat{q}\theta = \hat{q}\hat{\theta}$ .

**Proof.**

That the function  $\phi$  is well defined is guaranteed by the first condition. That it is a homomorphism is guaranteed by the second condition.

For the statement about finitely presented quandles, it must be shown that the second pair of conditions implies the first pair. Since the second condition is identical in each pair, it remains only to show that the second pair of conditions implies the first condition of the first pair. Now Proposition 2.1.5 says that any relation of the form  $q' = qg$  can be obtained as a sequence of pairs  $(q_1, g_1), \dots, (q_n, g_n)$  with  $(q_1, g_1) \equiv (q', id)$ ,  $(q_n, g_n) \equiv (q, g)$  and such that each  $(q_{i+1}, g_{i+1})$  is related to  $(q_i, g_i)$  via one of the word moves in

Definition 2.1.4. It follows that we need only go through the word moves and show that in each case,  $(q, g) \leftrightarrow (q', g')$  implies that  $(q\theta)(g\hat{\theta}) = (q'\theta)(g'\hat{\theta})$ .

For the first word move, we have that

$$(q\theta)(\hat{q}g)\hat{\theta} = (q\theta)(\hat{q}\hat{\theta})(g\hat{\theta}) = (q\theta)(\hat{q}\hat{\theta})(g\hat{\theta}) = (q\theta)(g\hat{\theta}).$$

In the case of the second move, we may assume that the defining relator being used has primary elements in  $S$ . In this case then,

$$(q_1\theta)(g_1\hat{\theta})(g\hat{\theta}) = (q_1g_1)\theta(g\hat{\theta}) = (q_2g_2)\theta(g\hat{\theta}) = (q_2\theta)(g_2g)\hat{\theta}.$$

The third and fourth moves necessarily hold since  $\hat{\theta}$  is a homomorphism.  $\square$

Now for the main proof.

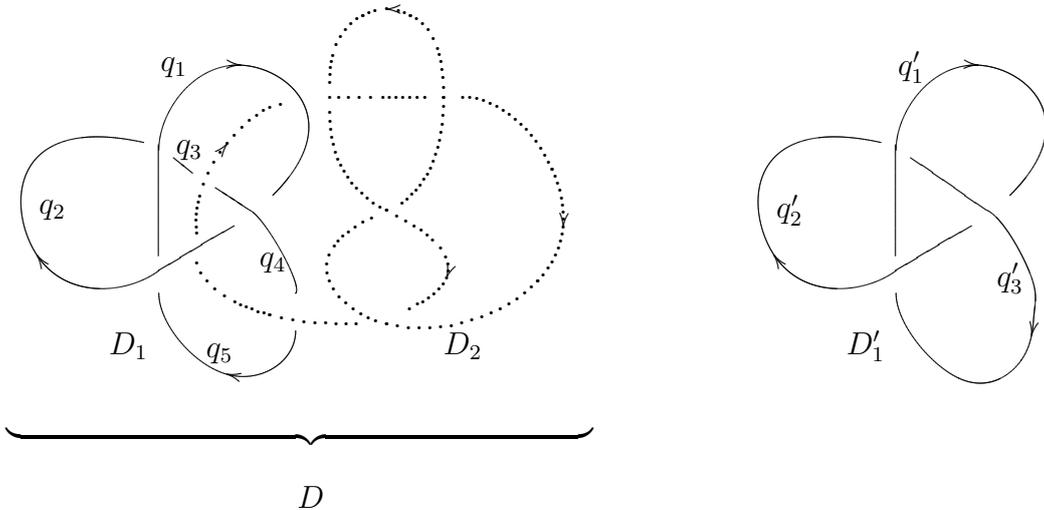
**Proof of theorem 4.2.1.**

We will prove this by setting up an explicit isomorphism from  $Nu_Q(Q_1)$  to  $Q(L_1)$ .

**Set up the notation**

Let  $L_2$  be the link  $L$  with the knot  $L_1$  removed. Let  $D$  be a diagram for  $L$  using some projection  $\xi$  from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , let  $D_1$  be the collection of arcs of  $D$  corresponding to  $L_1$ , as a subset of  $L$ , and let  $D_2$  be the collection of arcs corresponding to  $L_2$ . Finally let  $D'_1$  be the diagram of  $L_1$  alone arising from the same projection  $\xi$ .

Let  $Q(D)$  be the quandle presentation of  $L$  arising from the diagram  $D$ , and let  $Q(D_1)$  and  $Q(D_2)$  be the complementary pair for  $Q(D)$  consisting of quandle elements with primary parts in  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  respectively. Finally let  $Q(D'_1)$  be the quandle presentation for  $L_1$  arising from  $D'_1$ . It must be shown that  $Q(D'_1)$  is isomorphic to  $Q(D_1)/\approx_{Q(D_2)}$ .



By abuse of notation, we will also use  $D, D_1, D_2$  and  $D'_1$  to denote the set of labels of arcs in these diagrams, as used for writing down a presentation for the link quandles.

Note that each arc in  $D_1$  corresponds to a subarc of some arc in  $D'_1$ . Let  $\theta$  be the function that takes a label of an arc in  $D_1$  to the label of the corresponding arc in  $D'_1$ . In the example given by the above diagram then,  $(q_1)\theta = q'_1$ ,  $(q_2)\theta = q'_2$  and  $(q_3)\theta = (q_4)\theta = (q_5)\theta = q'_3$ . This function will be the foundation for the isomorphism from  $Nu_{Q(D)}(Q(D_1))$  to  $Q(D_1)$ .

**Define a homomorphism  $\phi$  from  $Q(D_1)$  to  $Q(D'_1)$**

This will be done in stages using the above lemma.

*Define a group homomorphism  $\hat{\theta}$  from  $A(Q)$  to  $A(Q(L_1))$ .*

The group  $A(Q)$  is generated by the set of  $\hat{q}_i$  for  $q_i$  in  $D$ , so define  $\hat{\theta} : A(Q) \rightarrow A(Qd(L_1))$  by defining it on the generators

$$(\hat{q})\hat{\theta} = \begin{cases} (\widehat{q})\theta & : q \in D_1 \\ id & : q \in D_2 \end{cases}$$

and then extending linearly.

*The homomorphism  $\hat{\theta}$  is well defined.*

The defining relators of  $A(Q(D))$  are given by the crossings of the diagram  $D$ , and so to check that this is well defined, we will go through the crossings of  $D$  according as to whether the under and over lying arcs are in  $D_1$  or  $D_2$ . For each crossing let  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  be the labels of the underpassing arcs, and  $q_3$  be the label of the overpassing arc, so the given relation in  $Q(D)$  will be  $q_1 \triangleright q_3 = q_2$ , and the corresponding relation  $A(Q(D))$  will be  $\hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 = \hat{q}_2$ .

The underpassing and overpassing arcs are all in  $D_1$ .

In this case there is a corresponding crossing in  $D'_1$ , and a corresponding relation in  $Q(D'_1)$  and so  $(\hat{q}_3\hat{\theta})^{-1}(\hat{q}_1\hat{\theta})(\hat{q}_3\hat{\theta}) = (\hat{q}_2\hat{\theta})$  will be a relation in  $A(Q(D'_1))$ .

The underpassing arcs are in  $D_1$  and the overpassing arc is in  $D_2$ .

In this case  $q_3$  is in  $D_2$  and  $\hat{q}_3\hat{\theta} = id$ . Hence we require that  $(id^{-1} \hat{q}_1 id)\hat{\theta} = \hat{q}_2\hat{\theta}$ , but  $\theta$  maps  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  to the same arc in  $D'_1$ , and so the relation is satisfied.

The underpasses are in  $D_2$ .

In this case the requirement is that  $(\hat{q}_3^{-1} id \hat{q}_3)\hat{\theta} = id$ , which is certainly satisfied.

Altogether then, we have that  $\hat{\theta}$  is well defined. It is a homomorphism by construction.

*Define a quandle homomorphism  $\phi : Q(D_1) \rightarrow Q(D'_1)$*

This is where the above lemma is used. It is clear that  $D_1$  contains at least one element from each orbit of  $Q(D_1)$ . For the first condition we need to check the defining relators of  $Q(D_1)$  with primary elements in  $D_1$ . These are all of the form  $q_1 = q_2 \hat{q}_3^{\pm 1}$  and arise from crossings in the diagram with underpassing arcs in  $D_1$ .

If the overpassing arc is also in  $D_1$ , then all the arcs are taken by  $\theta$  to the arcs of the same crossing in  $D'_1$ , and so the relation is taken to an identical relation and the condition holds.

If on the other hand the overpassing arc  $q_3$  is in  $D_2$ , then  $\hat{q}_3 \hat{\theta} = id$ ,  $q_2 \theta = q_1 \theta$ , and again the condition holds.

Lemma 4.2.2 then states that the function  $\phi$  defined on a typical element  $q = q'g$  of  $Q(D_1)$  by

$$q\phi = (q')\theta(\hat{g})\hat{\theta}$$

is a quandle homomorphism.

**The homomorphism  $\phi$  is constant on equivalence classes of  $\approx_{Q(D_2)}$  and hence induces a homomorphism from  $Nu_{Q(D)}(Q(D_1))$  to  $Q(D'_1)$ .**

Suppose that  $q_1 \approx_{Q(D_2)} q_2$  for some  $q_1, q_2$  in  $Q(D_1)$  so there exists  $g$  in  $A_Q(Q(D_2))$  such that  $q_2 = q_1 g$ . Then

$$q_2 \phi = (q_1 g) \phi = (q_1 \theta)(g \hat{\theta}) = q_1 \theta$$

since  $A_Q(Q(D_2))$  is generated by  $D_2$  and so is taken to the identity by  $\hat{\theta}$ . Abusing notation somewhat, we will call the induced homomorphism from  $Nu_{Q(D)}(Q(D_1))$  to  $Q(D'_1)$  by the name  $\phi$  also.

*The homomorphism  $\phi$  is an isomorphism.*

It remains to show that  $\phi$  is an isomorphism. This will be done by providing an inverse. The preimage of each arc in  $D'_1$  under  $\theta$  is a non-empty collection of arcs in  $D_1$ . These arcs come in a natural sequence, each connected to the next via an overpassing arc from  $D_2$ , and so the associated elements of  $Q(D_1)$  are in the same element of  $Nu_{Q(D)}(Q(D_1))$ . Since the labels of the arcs of  $D'_1$  generate the whole of  $Q(D'_1)$ , this means that there is a unique well defined function  $\phi' : Q(D'_1) \rightarrow Nu_{Q(D)}(Q(D_1))$  s.t.  $(q)\phi'\phi = q$ . This can be extended linearly to the whole of  $Q(D'_1)$  in a well-defined way, since the defining relations of  $Q(D'_1)$  arise from the crossings of  $D'_1$ , which all map onto identical crossings in  $D$ . It remains to show that  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  are inverses,

but they are inverses on the arcs of  $D_1$  and  $D'_1$  which generate the respective quandles, and so are inverses everywhere.  $\square$

### 4.3 Computations For Finitely Presented Quandles

Computing the nucleus of an orbit of a finitely presented quandle is very easy. Recall that finding the orbits from a presentation, amounts to finding the generators in each orbit, and then each relation will relate generators from the same orbit.

**Theorem 4.3.1** *Let  $Q$  be a finitely presented quandle with generators  $q_1, \dots, q_n$ . Let  $Q_1$  be an orbit of  $Q$  corresponding to the generators  $q_1, \dots, q_m$  and relations  $\{p_1 = p'_1 \hat{g}_1, \dots, p_k = p'_k \hat{g}_k\}$  with the  $p_i, p'_i \in \{q_1, \dots, q_m\}$ , and the  $\hat{g}_i = \hat{r}_{i,1}^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{r}_{i,l_i}^{\pm 1}$ , with  $r_{i,j} \in \{q_1, \dots, q_n\}$ .*

$$\text{Let } \hat{r}'_{i,j} = \begin{cases} \hat{r}_{i,j} & r_{i,j} \in Q_1 \\ \hat{id} & r_{i,j} \notin Q_1 \end{cases} . \text{ Let } \hat{g}'_i = \hat{r}'_{i,1}^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{r}'_{i,l_i}^{\pm 1} .$$

$$\text{Then } Nu_Q(Q_1) \cong Q' = \langle q_1, \dots, q_m | p_1 = p'_1 \hat{g}'_1 \cdots p_k = p'_k \hat{g}'_k \rangle$$

Before we give the proof, we will show what the above says in the case of our running example. Recall that the link given on page 84 has a fundamental quandle with the following presentation.

$$Q = \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6 | q_1 = q_5 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_1, q_4 = q_3 \hat{p}_5, \\ q_5 = q_4 \hat{p}_4^{-1}, p_1 = p_6 \hat{p}_2, p_2 = p_1 \hat{p}_3^{-1}, p_3 = p_2 \hat{p}_6, p_4 = p_3 \hat{p}_1^{-1}, p_5 = p_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, p_6 = p_5 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle$$

From page 31 this has two orbits. One orbit topologically consists of the set of all elements with initial point on the trefoil part of the link, and algebraically consists of the set of elements of the form  $q_i g$ . We will call this orbit  $Q_1$ . The other orbit topologically consists of the set of all quandle elements with initial point on the 'figure 8 knot' part of the link, and algebraically consists of the set of all quandle elements of the form  $p_i g$ . This orbit will be called  $Q_2$ .

So now to compute the nuclei of the two orbits.

$$Nu_Q(Q_1) \cong \langle q'_1, q'_2, q'_3, q'_4, q'_5 | q'_1 = q'_5 \hat{q}'_2, q'_2 = q'_1 \hat{q}'_4, q'_3 = q'_2 \hat{q}'_1, q'_4 = q'_3 \hat{id}, q'_5 = q'_4 \hat{id} \rangle \\ \cong \langle q'_1, q'_2, q'_3 | q'_1 = q'_3 \hat{q}'_2, q'_2 = q'_1 \hat{q}'_3, q'_3 = q'_2 \hat{q}'_1 \rangle$$

Upon comparison with the list of knot quandles in appendix 1 it is easily seen that this is the fundamental quandle of the trefoil knot, as expected.

$$\begin{aligned} Nu_Q(Q_2) &\cong \langle p'_1, p'_2, p'_3, p'_4, p'_5, p'_6 | p'_1 = p'_6 \hat{p}'_2, p'_2 = p'_1 \hat{p}'_3^{-1}, p'_3 = p'_2 \hat{p}'_6, p'_4 = p'_3 \hat{p}'_1^{-1}, \\ &\quad p'_5 = p'_4 \hat{i}d, p'_6 = p'_5 \hat{i}d \rangle \\ &\cong \langle p'_1, p'_2, p'_3, p'_4 | p'_1 = p'_4 \hat{p}'_2, p'_2 = p'_1 \hat{p}'_3^{-1}, p'_3 = p'_2 \hat{p}'_4, p'_4 = p'_3 \hat{p}'_1^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Again this agrees with the fundamental quandle of the figure 8 knot given in the appendix. Now for the proof of the theorem.

**Proof.**

Let  $Q_2 = Q - Q_1$ . So  $Nu_Q(Q_1)$  is  $Q_1$  factored out by the equivalence relation  $q_1 \approx q_2$  if and only if there exists  $\hat{g} \in A_Q(Q_2)$ ,  $q_1 \hat{g} = q_2$ . There is an obvious bijection

$$\theta : \{ \text{'generators of } Q \text{ in } Q_1 \} \rightarrow \{ \text{'generators of } Q' \}$$

Define  $\phi : A(Q) \rightarrow A(Q')$  by defining  $\phi$  on the generators of  $A(Q)$

$$(\hat{q})\phi = \begin{cases} \widehat{\theta(q)} & : \hat{q} \in Q_1 \\ \hat{i}d & : \hat{q} \in Q_2 \end{cases}$$

and extending linearly. That this respects the defining relators of  $A(Q)$ , can be seen by going through cases. For a relation  $p = p' \hat{g}$  in  $Q$ ,  $p$  is in  $Q_1$  if and only if  $p'$  is, so for  $p, p' \in Q_1$  we have

$$\hat{p} = \hat{g}^{-1} \hat{p}' \hat{g}$$

but  $\hat{p}\phi = (\hat{g})\phi^{-1}(\hat{p}')\phi(\hat{g})\phi$  is a relation in the definition of  $A(Q')$ . For  $p, p' \in Q_2$  we have

$$\hat{i}d = \hat{p}\phi = (\hat{g}^{-1})\phi(\hat{p}')\phi(\hat{g})\phi = (\hat{g}^{-1})\phi(\hat{g})\phi$$

and this is trivially a relation in  $A(Q')$ .

Let  $q \in Q_1$  be  $q = q' \hat{g}$ , where  $q'$  is a generator of  $Q_1$  and  $\hat{g} \in A(Q)$ . Define  $\theta' : Q_1 \rightarrow Q'$  by  $\theta'(q) = \theta(q')(\hat{g}\phi)$ . Then this is a homomorphism, since for any  $q_1, q_2 \in Q_1$ ,  $q_i = q'_i \hat{g}_i$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \theta'(q_1 \triangleright q_2) &= \theta'(q'_1 \hat{g}_1 \hat{g}_2^{-1} q'_2 \hat{g}_2) \\ &= \theta(q'_1)(\hat{g}_1)\phi(\hat{g}_2)\phi^{-1}(q'_2)\phi(\hat{g}_2)\phi \\ &= \theta(q'_1)(\hat{g}_1)\phi \triangleright (\theta(q'_2)(\hat{g}_2)\phi) \\ &= \theta'(q_1) \triangleright \theta'(q_2) \end{aligned}$$

If  $q_1 \approx q_2$  then there exists  $\hat{g} \in A_Q(Q_2)$ ,  $q_1 = q_2 \hat{g}$  and so

$$\theta'(q_1) = \theta'(q_2 \hat{g}) = \theta'(q_2)(\hat{g}\phi) = \theta'(q_2)$$

Thus  $\theta'$  induces a homomorphism  $\theta''$  from  $Nu_Q(Q_1) = Q_1/\approx$  to  $Q'$ . We show that this is an isomorphism.

Since  $\theta$  is bijective, it can be used to give a homomorphism from the quandle defined by  $Q'$  to  $Nu_Q(Q_1)$ , let  $\psi : Qd(Q) \rightarrow Nu_Q(Q_1)$  be defined as  $\theta^{-1}$  on the generators of  $Q'$ , extended linearly. This is well defined, as the relators in  $Q'$  are of the form  $p = p'\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m$  with  $p, p'$  generators of  $Q'$  and the  $r_i \in A(Q')$  arising from a relator in  $Q$  of the form  $p = p'\hat{r}'_1 \hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}'_m \hat{r}_m \hat{r}'_m$ , with the  $r_i \in A_Q(Q_1)$  and the  $r'_i \in A_Q(Q_2)$ . Since  $A_Q(Q_2)$  is normal in  $Q$ , this is equivalent to a relation  $p = p'\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m g$  with  $g \in A_Q(Q_2)$ , hence in  $Nu_Q(Q_1)$  we have  $p = p'\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m g = p'\hat{r}_1 \cdots \hat{r}_m$ .

$\psi$  is an inverse to  $\theta''$  on the generators of  $Q'$  and  $Nu_Q(Q_1)$ , and so must be an inverse everywhere. Hence  $\theta''$  is an isomorphism.  $\square$

# Chapter 5

## Coset Quandles

Coset quandles are an idea briefly mentioned by Joyce in his doctoral thesis [12]. Here we will approach them from a different direction which seems more natural to this writer, and is slightly more general. Joyce generalises the idea rather more considerably in a different direction. My definition includes no more isomorphism classes of quandles, it includes (up to isomorphism) precisely the quasi-connected quandles, a fact given here as corollary 5.2.8, but originally proved by Joyce in his thesis. We will take the idea rather further than Joyce. At the end of the chapter, it will be shown that they include isomorphic copies of all Alexander quandles, and, more generally, all group quandles.

For any quandle  $Q$ , the operator, associated and automorphism groups all act on  $Q$ . When these groups act in a transitive way, that is, if the quandle is connected (in the case of the operator or associated groups) or quasi-connected (in the case of the automorphism group) then the techniques of permutation group theory can be used. This can be used to define certain representations of the quandle. These fit into a general scheme, the coset quandles. These are defined and studied in this chapter.

Coset quandles will be used in this thesis in two different ways. First of all for their representations of connected quandles, including knot quandles. Another way in which coset quandles will be used is to provide target quandles for homomorphism invariants. These attempt to tell quandles apart by counting homomorphisms onto other, target quandles.

### 5.1 Construction And Basic Facts

Before we go into the details here are some useful preliminary definitions.

#### Definition 5.1.1

For any group  $G$  and any subset  $S \subseteq G$  we denote by  $\Sigma S$  the subgroup of  $G$  generated by  $S$ , by  $Z(G)$  the centre of  $G$ , and by  $Z_G(g)$  the centraliser of  $g$  in  $G$ .

For any group  $G$  and any subgroup  $H < G$ , the normal core (or just core) of  $H$  is  $\bigcap_{g \in G} g^{-1}Hg$ , the largest normal subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $H$ . Alternatively,  $h \in \text{core}(H)$  if and only if  $g^{-1}hg \in H \quad \forall g \in G$ . If the core of  $H$  is trivial, then we refer to  $H$  as corefree.

For any quandle  $Q$ , any element  $q \in Q$  and any group  $G$  acting on  $Q$  the stabiliser of  $q$  is  $St_G(q) = \{\hat{g} \in G \mid q\hat{g} = q\}$ . In the case  $G = Op(Q)$ ,  $Aut(Q)$  or  $A(Q)$ , we refer to the operator stabilizer,  $St_{Op}(Q)$ , the automorphism stabilizer  $St_{Aut}(Q)$ , or the associated stabilizer  $St_A(Q)$  respectively.

Since much of the following applies to either the operator or associated (in the connected case) or automorphism (in the quasi-connected case) groups, in the rest of this section we will use  $G(Q)$  to refer to any of these, and  $St(Q)$  to refer to any of their stabilizer groups. When we are dealing with an unspecified group we will label the elements with a ‘bar’, although in the case of the associated group, a ‘hat’ is more correct.

**Lemma 5.1.2** *For any  $G(Q)$ -connected quandle  $Q$ , and any  $q_0 \in Q$ , we have*

$$I) \hat{q}_0 \in Z(St_{G(Q)}(q_0))$$

II)  $St_{Op}(q_0)$  and  $St_{Aut}(q_0)$  are corefree in  $Op(Q)$  and  $Aut(Q)$  respectively. In  $A(Q)$  we have  $\text{core}(St_A(q_0)) = \ker(\pi_Q : A(Q) \rightarrow Op(Q))$ .

For any connected quandle and  $G(Q)$  the operator or associated group we have

$$III) \sum \{\hat{g}^{-1}\hat{q}_0\hat{g} \mid \hat{g} \in G(Q)\} = G(Q)$$

**Proof.**

I) Pick  $\hat{g} \in St(q_0)$ , and  $q \in Q$  then

$$q\hat{q}_0\hat{g} = (q \triangleright (q_0\hat{g}^{-1}))\hat{g} = q\hat{g}\hat{q}_0$$

II) For  $\hat{g} \in G(Q)$  we have that  $\hat{g}^{-1}St(q_0)\hat{g} = St(q_0\hat{g})$ , and so

$$\text{core}(H) = \bigcap_{\hat{g} \in G} \hat{g}^{-1}St(q_0)\hat{g} = \bigcap_{b \text{ arg} \in G} St(q_0\hat{g}).$$

Hence  $\hat{h}$  is in  $core(H)$  precisely when  $q_0\hat{g}\hat{h} = q_0\hat{g}$  for all  $\hat{g}$  in  $G$ . Since  $Q$  is  $G(Q)$ -connected, this means that  $q\hat{h} = q$  for all  $q$  in  $Q$ .

In the case  $G = Op(Q)$  or  $Aut(Q)$  this means that  $\hat{h} = \overline{id}$ .

In the case  $G = A(Q)$  this happens if and only if  $\hat{h} \in ker(\pi_Q)$ .

III) Pick  $\hat{g}_0 \in G(Q)$  where  $G(Q) = Op(Q)$  or  $A(Q)$ .  $\hat{g}_0 = \hat{q}_1^{\pm 1}\hat{q}_2^{\pm 1} \dots \hat{q}_n^{\pm 1}$  some  $q_i \in Q$ .  $Q$  is connected, so  $q_i = q_0\hat{g}_i$  for some  $\hat{g}_i \in G(Q)$ . Then  $\hat{q}_i = \hat{g}_i^{-1}\hat{q}_0\hat{g}_i$  and  $\hat{g}_0 \in \Sigma_{\hat{g} \in G(Q)}\{\hat{g}^{-1}\hat{q}_0\hat{g}\}$   $\square$

For any  $G(Q)$ -connected quandle, and any  $\hat{h}, \hat{h}' \in G(Q)$ ,

$$q_0\hat{h} = q_0\hat{h}' \Leftrightarrow \hat{h}'\hat{h}^{-1} \in St_{G(Q)}(q_0)$$

which is to say, the set of elements taking  $q_0$  to  $q_0\hat{h}$  is a right coset of  $St_{G(Q)}(q_0)$ . Denoting the right coset of  $St_{G(Q)}(q_0)$  containing  $\hat{g}$  by  $[\hat{g}]_{G(Q)}$ , or just  $[\hat{g}]$  when  $G(Q)$  is clear from context, then there is a bijection  $\xi_{q_0}$  from the right cosets of  $St_{G(Q)}(q_0)$  in  $G(Q)$  to  $Q$  defined by  $\xi_{q_0}([\hat{g}]) = q_0\hat{g}$ .

Now let  $q, q' \in Q$ ,  $q = q_0\hat{g}, q' = q_0\hat{g}'$  for some  $\hat{g}, \hat{g}' \in G(Q)$ . So  $q \triangleright q' = (q_0\hat{g}) \triangleright (q_0\hat{g}') = q_0\hat{g}\hat{g}'^{-1}\hat{q}_0\hat{g}'$  and in terms of right cosets we have

$$\xi_{q_0}[\hat{g}] \triangleright \xi_{q_0}[\hat{g}'] = \xi_{q_0}[\hat{g}\hat{g}'^{-1}\hat{q}_0\hat{g}']$$

We have a converse to this.

**Theorem 5.1.3** *Given any group  $G$  with subgroup  $H < G$  and  $g_0 \in H$  s.t.  $g_0hg_0^{-1}h^{-1} \in core(H) \forall h \in H$  then define operations on the right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ .*

$$[g_1] \triangleright [g_2] = [g_1g_2^{-1}g_0g_2]$$

$$[g_1] \triangleright^{-1} [g_2] = [g_1g_2^{-1}g_0^{-1}g_2]$$

*Then this construction is well defined and yields a quandle.*

**Proof.**

Well defined.

The condition on  $g_0$  implies that for any  $h_2 \in H$  and any  $g_1, g_2 \in G$

$$g_0h_2g_0^{-1}h_2^{-1} \in h_2g_2g_1^{-1}Hg_1g_2^{-1}h_2^{-1}$$

hence

$$\begin{aligned} h_2^{-1}g_0h_2g_0^{-1} &\in g_2g_1^{-1}Hg_1g_2^{-1} \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G, h_2 \in H \\ &= g_2g_1^{-1}h_2g_1g_2^{-1} \text{ say.} \end{aligned}$$

So let  $h_1, h_2 \in H$  then

$$\begin{aligned}
[h_1g_1] \triangleright [h_2g_2] &= [h_1g_1g_2^{-1}h_2^{-1}g_0h_2g_2] \\
&= [h_1hg_1g_2^{-1}g_0g_2] \\
&= [g_1g_2^{-1}g_0g_2] \\
&= [g_1] \triangleright [g_2]
\end{aligned}$$

Well definedness of  $\triangleright^{-1}$  is similar.

Idempotency.

$$[g] \triangleright [g] = [gg^{-1}g_0g] = [g]$$

Invertibility.

Obvious from the construction.

Distributivity.

$$\begin{aligned}
([g_i] \triangleright [g_k]) \triangleright ([g_j] \triangleright [g_k]) &= [g_i g_k^{-1} g_0 g_k] \triangleright [g_j g_k^{-1} g_0 g_k] \\
&= [g_i g_j^{-1} g_0 g_j g_k^{-1} g_0 g_k] \\
&= ([g_i] \triangleright [g_j]) \triangleright [g_k] \quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

**Definition 5.1.4** A Q-data set is a set  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  where  $G$  is a group,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  and  $g_0$  is an element of  $H$  s.t.  $g_0 h g_0^{-1} h^{-1} \in \text{core}(P) \forall h \in H$ . The quandle constructed from this data in Theorem 5.1.3 will be referred to as  $Qd(P)$ . In general such quandles will be called coset quandles.

If  $Q = Qd(P) \cong Q'$  then  $Q$  is called a coset representation of  $Q'$ .

The group  $G$  is called the base group of  $Q$  or of  $P$ . The core of  $P$ , denoted  $\text{core}(P)$  is the core of  $H$  (in  $G$ ), and  $P$  is corefree if and only if  $H$  is corefree.

Joyce comes to this definition from an entirely different direction. He starts with group quandles, quandles constructed from a group  $G$  together with some automorphism  $\psi$  of  $G$ , the quandle structure on these gadgets being defined by

$$g_1 \triangleright g_2 = (g_1 g_2^{-1}) \psi g_2 \text{ and } g_1 \triangleright^{-1} g_2 = (g_1 g_2^{-1}) \psi^{-1} g_2$$

He then observes that if  $H$  is some subgroup of  $G$  which is pointwise fixed by  $\psi$  then the set of right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  inherits this quandle structure

$$H g_1 \triangleright H g_2 = H (g_1 g_2^{-1}) \psi g_2 \text{ and } H g_1 \triangleright^{-1} H g_2 = H (g_1 g_2^{-1}) \psi g_2$$

If  $\psi$  is taken to be an inner automorphism, conjugation by  $g_0$  say, and if  $g_0$  is contained in  $H$ , then we have

$$H g_1 \triangleright H g_2 = H g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0 g_2 \text{ and } H g_1 \triangleright^{-1} H g_2 = H g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0^{-1} g_2$$

and we are back to the above definition, with the slightly stronger condition that  $g_0$  must be in the centre of  $H$ , that is  $g_0hg_0^{-1}h^{-1}$  must be the identity for all  $h$  in  $H$ , rather than just being in the core of  $H$ .

The distinction between the  $Q$ -data set and the quandle it gives rise to is necessary, different  $Q$ -data sets can give rise to isomorphic or even identical quandles, and still have certain useful properties which are different. Later on some of these will be mentioned, see definition 5.2.12 onwards.

From the remarks preceding Theorem 5.1.3, it is clear that, for any connected quandle  $Q$ , and any  $q \in Q$ ,

$$Q \cong Qd\{Op(Q), St_{Op}(q), \hat{q}\} \cong Qd\{A(Q), St_A(q), \hat{q}\}$$

and that for any quasi-connected quandle, and any  $q \in Q$

$$Q \cong Qd\{Aut(Q), St_{Aut}(q), \hat{q}\}$$

**Definition 5.1.5** For any quasi-connected quandle  $Q$  and for any  $q_0$  in  $Q$ , the automorphic representation for  $Q$  at  $q_0$ , is  $Qd\{Aut(Q), St_{Aut}(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$ . For any connected quandle  $Q$  and  $q_0$  in  $Q$ , the operator representation for  $Q$  at  $q_0$ , is  $Qd\{Op(Q), St_{Op}(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$ , and the associated representation for  $Q$  at  $q_0$ , is  $Qd\{A(Q), St_A(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$ .

The canonical isomorphism at  $q_0$  from  $Q$  to its automorphism representation (resp. operator representation, associated representation) is the isomorphism

$$(q)\rho_{Aut}(\text{resp. } \rho_{Op}, \rho_A) = \{\hat{g} \in Aut(Q)(\text{resp. } Op(Q), A(Q)) | q_0\hat{g} = q\}$$

So that for  $\hat{g} \in Aut(Q), (Op(Q), A(Q)), (q_0\hat{g})\rho = [\hat{g}]$ . The subscript on  $\rho$  will normally be suppressed. In the case of the associated group, this isomorphism is defined via the standard projection of the associated group onto the operator group.

Of these three representations, the associated representation of a connected quandle is arguably the most interesting. Given a quandle presentation of a connected quandle  $Q$ , it is easy to write down a group presentation of the associated group. It is equally easy to pick an element of  $Q$  and write down its image in  $A(Q)$ . A generating set for the stabilizer can be obtained using Theorem 2.3.2. In the case of knots, these items of data are the fundamental group of the knot, a meridian of the knot, and the peripheral subgroup of the meridian respectively.

## 5.2 Coset Morphisms And Coset Representations

In chapter 8, coset quandles are used as targets for homomorphism in an attempt to tell quandles apart. It is hoped that if the original quandles are also coset quandles such homomorphisms will be related to homomorphisms of the base groups. Hence, if the target quandle has  $GL(n, \mathbb{C})$  as a base group say, then these homomorphisms will reduce to group representations, a well studied and understood subject. To facilitate this, the following will be considered.

**Definition 5.2.1** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  and  $P' = \{G', H', g'_0\}$  be two  $Q$ -data sets.*

*A coset homomorphism from  $P$  to  $P'$  is a group homomorphism  $\phi : G \rightarrow G'$  such that  $H\phi \subseteq H'$  and  $g_0\phi = g'_0$ .*

*A coset isomorphism is a coset homomorphism  $\phi$  with the additional properties that  $\phi$  is an isomorphism on  $G$  and  $H\phi = H'$ .*

*A coset homomorphism  $\phi$  is called monic if and only if  $H'\phi^{-1} = H$ .*

*A coset homomorphism  $\phi$  is called epic if and only if  $G\phi \cap H'g'$  is non-empty for all  $g'$  in  $G'$ .*

*A coset homomorphism is called a coset semi-equivalence if and only if it is both monic and epic.*

From now on, to distinguish between different types of homomorphism, the prefixes Q-, C-, and G- will sometimes be used to denote Quandle, Coset and Group respectively. So a G-homomorphism is a group homomorphism, a Q-isomorphism is a quandle isomorphism and so on. Since a C-homomorphism is a particular sort of G-homomorphism on the base group of a coset quandle, a C-homomorphism will often be given just in terms of a G-homomorphism when the extra conditions have been shown to be satisfied.

Now comes a lemma which justifies the definitions of epic, monic, and semi-equivalence.

**Lemma 5.2.2** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  and  $P' = \{G', H', g'_0\}$  be  $Q$ -data sets, and let  $\phi : P \rightarrow P'$  be a C-homomorphism. Then the function  $\dot{\phi} : Qd(P) \rightarrow Qd(P')$  defined by  $([g])\dot{\phi} = [(g)\phi]$  is a  $Q$ -homomorphism, called the induced*

$Q$ -homomorphism from  $Q$  to  $Q'$ .

$\dot{\phi}$  is injective precisely when  $\phi$  is monic.  $\dot{\phi}$  is surjective precisely when  $\phi$  is epic. In particular  $\dot{\phi}$  surjective implies that  $\dot{\phi}$  is surjective.

As a consequence,  $\dot{\phi}$  is a  $Q$ -isomorphism precisely when  $\phi$  is a  $C$ -semi-equivalence.

**Proof.**

Let  $\triangleright$  and  $\triangleright'$  be the quandle operations on  $Qd(P)$  and  $Qd(P')$  respectively.

$\dot{\phi}$  is well defined.

Suppose  $h \in H$ .

Then  $[hg]\dot{\phi} = [(hg)\phi] = [(h\phi)(g\phi)] = [g\phi] = [g]\dot{\phi}$ .

$\dot{\phi}$  is a  $Q$ -homomorphism.

$$\begin{aligned} ([g_1]_G \triangleright [g_2]_G)\dot{\phi} &= ([g_1g_2^{-1}g_0g_2]_G)\dot{\phi} \\ &= [(g_1\phi)(g_2\phi)^{-1}g'_0(g_2\phi)]_{G'} \\ &= [g_1\phi]_{G'} \triangleright' [g_2\phi]_{G'} \\ &= ([g_1]_G)\dot{\phi} \triangleright' ([g_2]_G)\dot{\phi} \end{aligned}$$

**Injectivity condition.**

By the definition of  $Q$ -homomorphism,  $H \subseteq H'\phi^{-1}$ . Suppose that  $H \neq H'\phi^{-1}$ , so there exists  $g \in H'\phi^{-1}, g \notin H$ . Then  $(Hg)\dot{\phi} = (H)\dot{\phi} = H'$  and  $\dot{\phi}$  would not be injective, so  $\dot{\phi}$  injective implies that  $(H')\phi^{-1} = H$ .

On the other hand if  $\dot{\phi}$  is not injective then we have  $([g])\dot{\phi} = ([g'])\dot{\phi}$  for some  $[g] \neq [g']$ . That is  $H'(g\phi) = H'(g'\phi)$ ,  $H' = H'(g'g^{-1})\phi$  and  $H(g'g^{-1}) \subseteq (H')\phi^{-1}$ . So  $(H')\phi^{-1} \neq H$ .

The surjectivity condition is easily seen since the  $H'g'$  are the elements of  $Q'$ . The proof is complete.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.2.3** *Let  $\phi_1 : P_1 \rightarrow P_2$  and  $\phi_2 : P_2 \rightarrow P_3$  be  $C$ -homomorphisms. Then  $\phi_1\phi_2 : P_1 \rightarrow P_3$  is a  $C$ -homomorphism.*

*If  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$  are both monic, epic, a semi-equivalence or isomorphisms then the same property holds for  $\phi_1\phi_2$ .*

*If  $\phi_1\phi_2$  is monic then so is  $\phi_1$ .*

*If  $\phi_1\phi_2$  is epic then so is  $\phi_2$ .*

*If  $\phi_1\phi_2$  is a semi-equivalence then so are  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$ .*

$$(\phi_1 \phi_2)\dot{\phi} = \dot{\phi}_1\dot{\phi}_2.$$

**Proof.**

All obvious.

If we consider the category of Q-data sets and C-homomorphisms, and the category of quandles and Q-homomorphisms then the function  $Qd$  which takes a Q-data set to the quandle which it defines and a C-homomorphism  $\phi$  to  $\hat{\phi}$  is a functor.

We give some examples of C-homomorphisms.

**Example**

In Lemma 1.1.9 it was shown how, for any quandle  $Q$ , and any congruence relation  $\approx$  on  $Q$ , there is a homomorphism  $\psi : Op(Q) \rightarrow Op(Q/\approx)$  defined by

$$[q](g\psi) = [g\psi]$$

This is an epic C-homomorphism from  $P = \{Op(Q), St(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$  to  $\{Op(Q/\approx), St([q_0]), \overline{[q_0]}\}$ . The conditions for  $\psi$  to be a C-homomorphism are easily seen to hold, and the epic condition is true, since the map from  $Q$  to  $Q/\approx$  is surjective.

**Example**

Recall that the function  $A : \text{Quandles} \rightarrow \text{Groups}$  is functorial. For a given  $\phi : Q_1 \rightarrow Q_2$  for two connected quandles, then  $A(\phi)$  is the G-homomorphism between  $A(Q_1)$  and  $A(Q_2)$  given by

$$(\hat{q})(A\phi) = \widehat{q\phi}$$

We show that  $A(\phi)$  is a C-homomorphism between the associated representations of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$ .

**Lemma 5.2.4** *Let  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  be two connected quandles, and let  $\phi : Q_1 \rightarrow Q_2$  be a Q-homomorphism. Then*

$$A(\phi) : \{A(Q_1), St_A(q_0), \hat{q}_0\} \rightarrow \{A(Q_2), St_A(q_0\phi), \widehat{q_0\phi}\}$$

*is a C-homomorphism.*

**Proof.**

Show that  $A(\phi)$  is a C-homomorphism. That  $(\hat{q}_0)(A(\phi)) = \widehat{q_0\phi}$  is true by definition. It remains to show that  $(St_A(q_0))(A(\phi)) \subseteq St_A(q_0\phi)$ . Pick  $\hat{g} = \hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{q}_n^{\pm 1} \in St_A(q_0)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (q_0\phi)(\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{q}_n^{\pm 1})(A(\phi)) &= (q_0\phi)(\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1}\phi) \cdots (\hat{q}_n^{\pm 1}\phi) \\ &= (q_0\hat{q}_1^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{q}_n^{\pm 1})\phi \\ &= q_0\phi \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

However it should be noted that for  $\phi : Q_1 \rightarrow Q_2$ , the Q-homomorphism induced from  $A(\phi)$  is not related to  $\phi$  in any obvious way.

$$(q\rho_A)(A(\phi)) = \{\hat{g} \in A(Q_2) | (q_0\phi)\hat{g} = (q_0\hat{q})\phi\} \neq \{\hat{g} \in A(Q_2) | (q_0\phi)\hat{g} = q\phi\} = (q\phi)\rho_A$$

Different choices of defining element can lead to identical quandles.

**Lemma 5.2.5** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  and  $P' = \{G, H, g'_0\}$  be coset quandles on the same base group. Then  $Qd(P) = Qd(P') \Leftrightarrow g_0g'_0{}^{-1} \in \text{core}(P)$ .*

**Proof.**

Let  $[g_1]$  and  $[g_2]$  be arbitrary cosets of  $H$ . Then for  $Qd(P)$  and  $Qd(P')$  to be the same quandle we need

$$\begin{aligned} [g_1] \triangleright [g_2] &= [g_1g_2^{-1}g_0g_2] = [g_1g_2^{-1}g'_0g_2] = [g_1] \triangleright' [g_2] \\ \Leftrightarrow & \quad \quad \quad g_1g_2^{-1}g_0g_2 = hg_1g_2^{-1}g'_0g_2 \text{ for some } h \in H \\ \Leftrightarrow & \quad \quad \quad g_1g_2^{-1}g_0g'_0{}^{-1}g_2g_1^{-1} \in H \end{aligned}$$

But this has to be true for all  $g_1, g_2 \in G$  so

$$\Leftrightarrow g_0g'_0{}^{-1} \in \text{core}(P) \quad \square$$

This says something stronger than that the quandles are Q-isomorphic, it says they are the same. The elements are the same, they are right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ , and the actions of elements on each other are the same, if  $[g_1] \triangleright [g_2] = [g_3]$  in one quandle, then  $[g_1] \triangleright' [g_2] = [g_3]$  in the other also.

In the light of this result, it may be supposed that the definition of C-homomorphism could be generalised slightly so that it is only required that  $(g_0)\phi \in g'_0\text{core}(P')$  rather than  $(g_0)\phi = g'_0$ . Unfortunately, if this course is pursued, then the composition of two C-homomorphism is not necessarily a C-homomorphism. As an example of this, consider some Q-data set  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  where  $H$  is not normal in  $G$ , and  $g_0 \notin \text{core}(P)$ . Then  $P_1 = \{H, H, g_0\}$  and  $P_2 = \{H, H, id_G\}$  are both clearly Q-data sets. Furthermore, the inclusion homomorphism  $\iota : P_1 \rightarrow P$  is a C-homomorphism and the identity homomorphism  $id : P_2 \rightarrow P_1$  would be a C-homomorphism under the more general definition. Yet the composition  $id \circ \iota : P_2 \rightarrow P$  would

not be a C-homomorphism.

It is clear that two quasi-connected quandles are Q-isomorphic if and only if their automorphism representations are C-isomorphic. Similarly two connected quandles are Q-isomorphic if and only if their operator representations are C-isomorphic, if and only if their associated representations are C-isomorphic.

Now for some consequences of Lemma 5.2.2.

**Corollary 5.2.6**

- Let  $K$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Then the canonical C-homomorphism  $\phi$  from  $G$  to  $G/K$  induces a surjective Q-homomorphism

$$\dot{\phi} : Qd\{G, H, g_0\} \rightarrow Qd\{G/K, H\phi, Kg_0\}$$

$\dot{\phi}$  is injective if and only if  $K < H$ .

- The canonical C-homomorphism from  $G$  to  $G/\text{core}(P)$  induces a Q-isomorphism from  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  to  $Qd\{G/\text{core}(P), H/\text{core}(P), \text{core}(P)g_0\}$ .
- A  $G$ -automorphism  $\phi$  of  $G$  that takes  $H$  to itself induces a Q-automorphism  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\} \rightarrow Qd\{G, H, (g_0)\phi\}$
- A  $G$ -automorphism of  $G$  that takes  $H$  to itself and takes  $g_0$  to an element of  $\text{core}(P)g_0$  induces a Q-automorphism of  $Q$ .
- Let  $g$  be some element of  $N(H)$ , the normaliser of  $H$  in  $G$ . Then the conjugation function that takes  $[g'] \mapsto [g^{-1}g'g]$  is a Q-isomorphism from  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  to  $Qd\{G, H, g^{-1}g_0g\}$ .

**Lemma 5.2.7** Let  $P$  be a Q-data set  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  and let  $Q = Qd(P)$ . Then for any  $g \in G$ , the function  $\eta_g : Q \rightarrow Q, ([g'])\eta_g = [g'g]$  is a Q-automorphism.

**Proof.**

$\eta_g$  is well defined. Let  $[g'] = [hg']$  so  $g'$  and  $hg'$  are in the same right coset of  $H$ . Then  $g'g$  and  $hg'g$  are clearly also in the same right coset of  $H$ , so  $[g']\eta_g = [g'g] = [hg'g] = [hg']\eta_g$ .

$\eta_g$  is a Q-homomorphism.  $([g']\eta_g) \triangleright ([g'']\eta_g) = [g'gg^{-1}g''^{-1}g_0g''g] = ([g'] \triangleright [g''])\eta_g$ .

That  $\eta_g$  is invertible and hence a Q-automorphism is obvious.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.2.8** *A quandle has a coset representation if and only if it is quasi-connected.*

**Proof.**

Any coset quandle is quasi-connected since given any two right cosets,  $[g], [g']$ ,  $\eta_{g^{-1}g'}$  provides an automorphism taking the former to the latter. On the other hand, Definition (5.1.4) gives a coset representation for any quasi-connected quandle.  $\square$

This was first shown by Joyce in his thesis, [12] using essentially the above proof. He then goes on to give a generalisation of coset quandles, constructed from a group using multiple (not necessarily distinct) subgroups,  $H_i$ , each one having its own defining element  $g_i$ . The quandle is then defined on the set of all right cosets of the  $H_i$  with the quandle operation

$$H_i h_i \triangleright H_j h_j = H_i h_i h_j^{-1} g_j h_j$$

Joyce shows that this definition provides isomorphic copies of any quandle  $Q$  at all, one needs an element  $q_i$  from each orbit of  $Q$ , and then the  $H_i$  and  $g_i$  are the stabilizer subgroups and images of the  $q_i$  respectively.

**Definition 5.2.9** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  and let  $Q$  be the coset quandle  $Qd(P)$ . Then define  $\eta : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(Q)$  to be the function  $(g)\eta = \eta_g$ .*

**Lemma 5.2.10** *The function  $\eta$  is a  $G$ -homomorphism with  $\ker(\eta) = \text{core}(P)$ .*

**Proof.**

That  $\eta$  is a homomorphism is obvious.  
 $\ker(\eta) = \text{core}(P)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} g \in \ker(\eta) &\Leftrightarrow \forall g' \in G : [g'g] = [g'] \\ &\Leftrightarrow \forall g' \in G \exists h \in H \text{ s.t. } g'g = hg' \\ &\Leftrightarrow \forall g' \in G : g \in g'^{-1}Hg' \\ &\Leftrightarrow g \in \text{core}(P) \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary 5.2.11** *If the  $Q$ -data set  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  is corefree then  $\eta : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(Q)$  is an injection.*

**Definition 5.2.12** *Let  $P$  be a  $Q$ -data set  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  and let  $Q$  be its quandle  $Q = Qd(P)$ . A right  $Q$ -automorphism is an element of the image of  $\eta$  in  $\text{Aut}(Q)$ .*

This is an example where the  $Q$ -data set is important:  $Q$ -isomorphic coset quandles can have non-isomorphic right automorphism groups. In the case of an automorphism representation, the right automorphism group is the whole of the automorphism group, however, for an operator representation, it is just the operator subgroup of the  $Q$ -automorphism group as the following lemma shows.

**Lemma 5.2.13** *Let  $Q$  be a quandle, and let  $G(Q)$  be the automorphism or operator group of  $Q$ . Let  $Q' = Qd\{G(Q), St_G(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$ , be an automorphism or operator representation of  $Q$ , and let  $\rho$  be the canonical  $Q$ -isomorphism at  $q_0$ .*

*Then for  $\hat{g} \in G(Q)$ , and  $q \in Q'$  we have  $(q)(\hat{g}\eta) = (q)(\rho^{-1}\hat{g}\rho)$ .*

What this states is that if  $\hat{g}$  is some element of the automorphism or operator group of the quandle  $Q$ , then under the canonical isomorphism  $\rho$  from  $Q$  to its automorphism or operator group representation  $Q'$ , the right automorphism of  $Q'$ ,  $(\hat{g})\eta$ , corresponds to the action of  $\hat{g}$  on  $Q$ .

**Proof.**

Pick  $\hat{g}$  in  $G$ . If  $q \in Q'$ ,  $q = [\hat{g}']$  for some  $\hat{g}' \in G(Q)$  then  $q = \{\hat{h} \in G(Q) | q_0\hat{h} = q_0\hat{g}'\} = (q_0\hat{g}')\rho$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{g}'](\rho^{-1}\hat{g}\rho) &= (q_0\hat{g}')\hat{g}\rho \\ &= (q_0\hat{g}'\hat{g})\rho \\ &= [\hat{g}'\hat{g}] \\ &= [\hat{g}'](\hat{g}\eta) \end{aligned}$$

and we are done.  $\square$

In the case that  $G$  is the automorphism group, this means that the right automorphisms of an automorphism representation, are precisely the actions of right multiplication by the elements of its base group, so the right automorphism group is the whole automorphism group. However for  $G$  the operator group, the right automorphism group is just the operator group, as stated. Hence for a connected quandle  $Q$  with operator group not the whole of the automorphism group, there exist coset representations with different right automorphism groups.

For an automorphic representation  $Q'$ , of some quandle  $Q$ , where  $Q$  is itself a coset quandle  $Q = \{G, H, g_0\}$ ,  $\eta : G \rightarrow Aut(G)$  we will next show that Lemma 5.2.2 can be used to construct  $\hat{\eta} : Q \rightarrow Q'$ , and that  $\hat{\eta}$  is  $\rho$ , the canonical isomorphism at  $H$  from  $Q$  to  $Q'$ .

First we show that  $\dot{\eta}$  is well defined by showing that  $\eta$  is a C-homomorphism. Notice that  $[g_0] = H = [id]$ .

**Lemma 5.2.14** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  be a Q-data set.  $H\eta \subseteq St_{Aut}([g_0])$ ,  $g_0\eta = \overline{[g_0]}$  hence  $\eta$  is a C-homomorphism.*

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned} h \in H &\Leftrightarrow ([g_0])(h\eta) = [g_0h] = [id] \\ &\Leftrightarrow h\eta \in St_{Aut}([g_0]) \end{aligned}$$

Pick  $g \in G$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} ([g])(g_0\eta) &= [gg_0] \\ &= [gg_0^{-1}g_0g_0] \\ &= [g] \triangleright [g_0] \\ &= [g]\overline{[g_0]} \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

So  $\dot{\eta}$  is a well defined homomorphism from  $Q$  to  $Q'$ . Now we must show that it is the canonical Q-isomorphism.

**Theorem 5.2.15**  *$\dot{\eta}$  is  $\rho$ , the canonical Q-isomorphism at  $[id]$ .*

**Proof.**

Pick  $g \in G$

$$\begin{aligned} [id]\eta_g = [g] &\Rightarrow \eta_g \in \{\hat{g}' \in Aut(Q) \mid [id]\hat{g}' = [g]\} = [g]\rho \\ &\Rightarrow [\eta_g] = [g]\rho \\ &\Rightarrow [g]\dot{\eta} = [g]\rho \end{aligned}$$

Since  $g$  was chosen arbitrarily then  $\dot{\eta}$  and  $\rho$  are the same isomorphism.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.2.16**  *$\eta$  is a C-semi-equivalence.*

It has been shown (Corollary 5.2.11) that for any corefree Q-data set  $P$ , the base group of  $P$  injects into the automorphism group of  $Qd(P)$ . Conversely, the operator group of  $Qd(P)$  injects into the base group.

**Proposition 5.2.17** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  with  $Q = Qd(P)$  be a corefree coset quandle, and let  $\mu : Op(Q) \rightarrow G$  be the function defined on the generators of  $Op(Q)$  by  $(\overline{[g]})\mu = g^{-1}g_0g$  and extended linearly. Then  $\mu$  is a well defined injective  $G$ -homomorphism.*

**Proof.**

First show that this is well defined on the generators. Let  $\overline{[g_2]} = \overline{[g_1]}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{[g_1]} = \overline{[g_2]} &\Rightarrow [g] \triangleright [g_1] = [g] \triangleright [g_2] \quad \forall g \in G \\ &\Rightarrow [gg_1^{-1}g_0g_1] = [gg_2^{-1}g_0g_2] \\ &\Rightarrow gg_1^{-1}g_0g_1g_2^{-1}g_0^{-1}g_2g^{-1} \in H \quad \forall g \in G \\ &\Rightarrow g_1^{-1}g_0g_1g_2^{-1}g_0^{-1}g_2 \in \text{core}(P) = \{id_G\} \\ &\Rightarrow g_1^{-1}g_0g_1 = g_2^{-1}g_0g_2 \end{aligned}$$

Next show that this is a well defined homomorphism, and injects.

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{[g_1]}^{\pm 1} \cdots \overline{[g_n]}^{\pm 1} = \hat{id}_{Op} &\Leftrightarrow [g]\overline{[g_1]}^{\pm 1} \cdots \overline{[g_n]}^{\pm 1} = [g] \quad \forall g \in G \\ &\Leftrightarrow [gg_1^{-1}g_0^{\pm 1}g_1 \cdots g_n^{-1}g_0^{\pm 1}g_n] = [g] \\ &\Leftrightarrow gg_1^{-1}g_0^{\pm 1}g_1 \cdots g_n^{-1}g_0^{\pm 1}g_n g^{-1} \in H \quad \forall g \in G \\ &\Leftrightarrow g_1^{-1}g_0^{\pm 1}g_1 \cdots g_n^{-1}g_0^{\pm 1}g_n \in \text{core}(P) = \{id_G\} \\ &\Leftrightarrow (\overline{[g_1]}\phi)^{\pm 1} \cdots (\overline{[g_n]}\phi)^{\pm 1} = id_G \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

The function  $\mu$  is, in a sense, just a restricted inverse to  $\eta$

**Lemma 5.2.18**  $\mu\eta = \iota_Q$  where  $\iota_Q$  is the inclusion map of  $Op(Q)$  into  $Aut(Q)$ .

**Proof.**

We must show that for any  $\overline{[g_1]} \in Op(Q)$  and any  $[g] \in Q$  we have that  $([g])(\overline{[g_1]}\mu\eta) = [g]\overline{[g_1]}$ , but

$$\begin{aligned} ([g])(\overline{[g_1]}\mu\eta) &= [g](g_1^{-1}g_0g_1)\eta \\ &= [gg_1^{-1}g_0g_1] \\ &= [g]\overline{[g_1]} \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 5.2.19** *Let  $Q$  be some connected quandle, and  $\hat{q}_0 \in Op(Q)$ . Then  $\iota_Q$  is a coset semi-equivalence from the operator representation of  $Q$  at  $\hat{q}_0$  to the automorphism representation of  $Q$  at  $\hat{q}_0$ .*

**Proof.**

There are three conditions which must be satisfied.  $(\hat{q}_0)\iota = \hat{q}_0$ ,  $(St_{Aut}(q_0))\iota^{-1} = St_{Op}(q_0)$  and  $(Op(Q))\iota \cap St_{Aut}(q_0)\hat{g} \neq \emptyset \quad \forall \hat{g} \in Aut(Q)$ . The first two are immediate.

For the last condition, pick  $\hat{g} \in Aut(Q)$ .  $Q$  is connected so there exists some  $\hat{h} \in Op(Q)$  such that  $q_0\hat{h} = q_0\hat{g}$ .  $\hat{h}\hat{g}^{-1} \in St_{Aut}(q_0)$  and  $\hat{h} = (\hat{h}\hat{g}^{-1})\hat{g} \in (Op(Q))\iota \cap St_{Aut}(q_0)\hat{g}$   $\square$ .

**Corollary 5.2.20** *Let  $Q = Qd(P)$  be some connected, corefree, coset quandle. Then  $\mu_Q$  is a C-semi-equivalence.*

Consider two isomorphic coset quandles,  $\theta : Qd\{G, H, g_0\} \rightarrow Qd\{G', H', g'_0\}$ . There is no reason to suppose that  $\theta$  respects the group structures of  $G$  and  $G'$  in any way. However something almost as good can be stated.

**Proposition 5.2.21** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  be some  $Q$ -data set, and  $Q$  some quandle. Then  $Qd(P) \cong Q$  if and only if  $Q$  is quasi-connected and for some  $q_0 \in Q$ , there exists a C-semi-equivalence  $\phi : P \rightarrow \{Aut(Q), St_{Aut}(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$ .*

**Proof.**

If there exists such a semi-equivalence, then  $Qd(P)$  is  $Q$ -isomorphic to  $Q$  by Lemma 5.2.2.

Conversely, assume that  $Qd(P) \cong Q$ . Then there exists a C-isomorphism  $\theta$  from the automorphism representation of  $Qd(P)$  to  $\{Aut(Q), St_{Aut}(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$ . There is also the C-semi-equivalence  $\eta$  from  $P$  to the automorphism representation of  $Qd(P)$ . The composition of these,  $\eta\theta$  is the required C-semi-equivalence.  $\square$

**Proposition 5.2.22** *Let  $Q$  be a connected quandle,  $q_0$  some element of  $Q$ , and  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  a corefree  $Q$ -data set which gives rise to a connected quandle. Then  $Q \cong Qd(P)$  if and only if there is a C-semi-equivalence from the operator representation  $Q$ -data set of  $Q$  at  $q_0$  to  $P$*

**Proof.**

If there is such a semi-equivalence then Lemma (5.2.2) shows that  $Q$  and  $Qd(P)$  are isomorphic.

Conversely, assume that  $Q \cong Qd(P)$ . Then there is a C-semi-equivalence  $\theta$  from the operator representation of  $Q$  at  $q_0$  to that of  $Qd(P)$  at  $[id]$ . Since  $\mu$  is a C-semi-equivalence from the operator representation of  $Qd(P)$  to  $P$ ,

we have that  $\theta\mu$  is the required C-semi-equivalence.  $\square$

We are attempting to reduce the study of homomorphisms between coset quandles to the study of homomorphisms between their base groups. The work so far is a start, but more needs to be done. In particular, it would be useful if we could extend the above collection of lemmas to include maps from associated representations of quandles, not just operator or automorphism representations, to include target coset quandles which are not necessarily corefree, and most importantly, to extend to include homomorphisms, not just isomorphisms.

The first problem is the easiest.

**Lemma 5.2.23** *Let  $Q$  be a connected quandle, and  $q_0$  some element of  $Q$ . Then the canonical homomorphism  $\pi_Q : A(Q) \rightarrow Op(Q)$  induces a C-semi-equivalence from the associated representation of  $Q$  at  $q_0$  to the operator representation of  $Q$  at  $q_0$ .*

**Proof.**

There are three conditions that must be satisfied, that  $(\hat{q}_0)\pi = \hat{q}_0$ , that  $(St_{Op}(q_0))\pi^{-1} = St_A(q_0)$ , and  $A(Q)\pi \cap St_{Op}(q_0)\hat{g} \neq \emptyset \quad \forall g \in Op(Q)$ . These are all immediate.  $\square$

**Proposition 5.2.24** *Let  $Q$  be a connected quandle,  $q_0$  some element of  $Q$ , and  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  a corefree  $Q$ -data set. Then  $Q \cong Qd(P)$  if and only if there is a coset semi-equivalence from the associated representation  $Q$ -data set of  $Q$  at  $q_0$  to  $P$ .*

**Proof.**

If there is such a semi-equivalence then Lemma (5.2.2) shows that  $Q$  and  $Qd(P)$  are isomorphic. On the other hand there is a coset semi-equivalence from the associated representation of  $Q$  at  $q_0$  to the operator representation of  $Q$  at  $q_0$ . Since by corollary 5.2.20  $\mu$  provides a semi-equivalence from the operator representation of  $Q$  to  $P$ , these can be composed to give a semi-equivalence from the associated representation to  $P$ .  $\square$

## 5.2.1 Other Comments

**Lemma 5.2.25** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$ . Then  $Q = Qd(P)$  is trivial if and only if  $g_0 \in Core(P)$*

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned}
Q \text{ trivial} &\Leftrightarrow [g_1] \triangleright [g_2] = [g_1] \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G \\
&\Leftrightarrow g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0 g_2 g_1^{-1} \in H \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G \\
&\Leftrightarrow g_0 \in \text{core}(P) \quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

Although coset quandles are at first sight useful only for looking at quasi-connected quandles, it should be noted that they may contain subquandles which are not quasi-connected, see the example at the end of section 1.1.3. This raises the interesting question

**Question 5.2.26** *When can a quandle be embedded in a quasi-connected quandle ?*

Answering this question may lead to useful facts about link quandles in general.

## 5.3 Orbits And Decompositions Of Coset Quandles

### 5.3.1 Orbits Of Coset Quandles

**Theorem 5.3.1** *Let  $S$  be the orbit of  $Q = Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  containing  $H$ , and let  $|S| = \bigcup_{p \in S} p$  where the elements of  $S$  are considered as subsets of  $G$ . Then  $|S| = \Sigma \equiv \Sigma(H \cup_{g \in G} g^{-1} g_0 g)$ , the subgroup of  $G$  generated by  $H$  and the conjugates of  $g_0$ .*

**Proof.**

$|S| \subset \Sigma$ : Pick  $g \in |S|$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
[g] &= [id] \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_1] \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_n] \text{ some } g_i \in G \\
&= [g_1^{-1} g_0^{\pm 1} g_1 \dots g_n^{-1} g_0^{\pm 1} g_n] \\
\Rightarrow g &= h g_1^{-1} g_0^{\pm 1} g_1 \dots g_n^{-1} g_0^{\pm 1} g_n \text{ some } h \text{ in } H \\
&\in \Sigma
\end{aligned}$$

$\Sigma \subset |S|$ : We need to show that for any  $g \in \Sigma$ , there are right cosets  $[g_i]$  of  $H$  in  $G$  s.t.  $[g] = [id] \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_1] \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_n]$

Now  $g = h_0 g_1 h_1 \dots g_n h_n$  where  $h_i \in H$  and  $g_i = g_{i,1}^{-1} g_0^{\pm 1} g_{i,1} \dots g_{i,m_i}^{-1} g_0^{\pm 1} g_{i,m_i}$

$$\begin{aligned}
[g] &= [g_1 h_1 \dots g_n h_n] \\
&= [g_1 h_1 \dots g_{n-1} h_{n-1} h_n] \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_n h_n] \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_n h_n] \\
&= [h_1 \dots h_n] \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_{1,1} h_1 \dots h_n] \triangleright^{\pm 1} \dots \triangleright^{\pm 1} [g_n h_n]
\end{aligned}$$

That is  $[g]$  is in the same orbit of  $Q$  as  $[id] = H$ . Since  $[g]$  is an arbitrary right coset of  $H$  in  $\Sigma$ ,  $\Sigma \subset |S|$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 5.3.2**  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  is connected  $\Leftrightarrow H \cup \{g^{-1}g_0g\}_{g \in G}$  generates  $G$ .

**Lemma 5.3.3** Consider  $Q = Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$ , and let  $S$  be a non-empty connected collection of right cosets of  $H$  that is, a collection of elements of  $Q$ , s.t. for any pair  $H_1, H_2$  in  $S$  there exists  $\hat{h} \in Op(Q)$  s.t.  $(H_1)\hat{h} = H_2$ . Then for any  $g \in G$  the collection of cosets  $Sg = \{H_1g | H_1 \in S\}$  is connected.

**Proof.**

Let  $S_1g, S_2g \in Sg$  where  $S_1, S_2 \in S$ .  $S$  is connected, so there is some  $\hat{h} \in Op(Q)$  with  $S_2 = S_1\hat{h}$  or  $S_2g = S_1\hat{h}g$ . But from Lemma 1.1.3 we have that  $Op(Q)$  is normal in  $Aut(Q)$ , so  $S_1\hat{h}g = S_1g\hat{h}'$  for some  $\hat{h}' \in Op(Q)$ , and  $S_1g$  and  $S_2g$  are connected.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.3.4** The orbits of  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  are precisely the right cosets of  $\Sigma(\cup_{g \in G} g^{-1}g_0g \cup H)$ .

### 5.3.2 Free Decomposition Of Coset Quandles

In order to find the free decomposition of a coset quandle, we first define the following.

**Definition 5.3.5** Let  $G_{g_0} = \{g \in G | gg_0g^{-1} \in H\} = \{g \in G | g_0 \in g^{-1}Hg\}$   
Let  $G_{g_0}^c$  be the complement of  $G_{g_0}$  in  $G$ .

**Proposition 5.3.6**  $P$ , the indecomposable component of  $Q$  containing the element  $Hg$ , is the collection of right cosets of  $H$  of the form  $Hg'g$  where  $g' \in \Sigma G_{g_0}^c$ .

**Proof.**

We will use the methods of section 1.2.1, so let  $S_I =$  some collection of  $Hg_i$  as  $i$  ranges through  $I$  for some index set  $I$ . Then -

$$\begin{aligned} N(S_I) &= \{Hg \in Q | Hg \triangleright Hg_i \neq Hg \text{ some } i \in I\} \cup S_I \\ &= \{Hg \in Q | gg_i^{-1}g_0g_i g^{-1} \notin H \text{ some } i \in I\} \cup S_I \\ &= \{Hg \in Q | gg_i^{-1} \in G_{g_0}^c \text{ some } i \in I\} \cup S_I \\ &= \{Hg \in Q | g \in G_{g_0}^c g_i \text{ some } i \in I\} \cup S_I \\ &= \{Hg \in Q | g \in \cup_{i \in I} G_{g_0}^c g_i\} \cup S_I \end{aligned}$$

Similarly  $M(S_I) = \{Hg \in Q \mid g \in \cup_{i \in I} (G_q^c)^{-1} g_i\} \cup S_I$

So to find  $P = \hat{J}(Hg)$ , using Theorem 1.2.5 start the above process with  $I = \{1\}$ ,  $S_I = \{Hg\}$ ,  $g_1 = g$ . Each application of  $N$  or  $M$  takes a set  $S_I$  of  $[g']$  and adds those obtained by left multiplying by an element of  $G_{g_0}^c$  or by the inverse of an element of  $G_{g_0}^c$  respectively. The collection of all of these, is precisely  $\{[g'g] \mid g' \in \Sigma G_{g_0}^c\}$ , so  $P$  is as stated in the theorem.  $\square$

So we have an alternative proof of Lemma 5.2.25.

**Corollary 5.3.7** *Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$ . Then  $Q = Qd(P)$  is trivial if and only if  $g_0 \in \text{core}(P)$ .*

**Proof.**

If  $Q$  is trivial then  $H$  is an indecomposable component of  $Q$  so the above proposition implies that  $G_g^c$  is a subset of  $H$ . That is,  $g \notin H$  implies that  $g_0 \in g^{-1}Hg$ . Since this automatically holds for  $g \in H$  as well, we have that  $g_0 \in \text{core}(P)$ . Conversely, if  $g_0 \in \text{core}(P)$  then  $G_{g_0}^c$  is empty, and so the indecomposable component of  $Q$  containing quandle element  $Hg$  is just  $Hg$ . That is,  $Q$  is trivial.  $\square$

### 5.3.3 Other Compositions

We state and prove a fairly obvious lemma.

**Lemma 5.3.8** *Let  $Q_1 = Qd\{G_1, H_1, g_1\}$  and  $Q_2 = Qd\{G_2, H_2, g_2\}$  be a pair of coset quandles. Then the direct product of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  can also be written as a coset quandle.*

$$Q_1 \otimes Q_2 \cong Qd\{G_1 \oplus G_2, H_1 \oplus H_2, (g_1, g_2)\}$$

**Proof.**

Define  $\psi : Q_1 \otimes Q_2 \rightarrow Qd\{G_1 \oplus G_2, H_1 \oplus H_2, (g_1, g_2)\}$ .  $\psi((H_1 g'_1), (H_2 g'_2)) = ((H_1 \oplus H_2)(g'_1, g'_2))$ . Showing that  $\psi$  is well-defined, and an isomorphism is routine.  $\square$

## 5.4 Group Quandles And Alexander Quandles As Coset Quandles

Recall that for any pair  $(G, \gamma)$  where  $G$  is some group, and  $\gamma$  some automorphism of  $G$ , there is a quandle structure defined on  $G$  by the rule

$g_1 \triangleright g_2 = \gamma(g_1 g_2^{-1}) g_2$ . When  $G$  is abelian then these are Alexander quandles. Any such quandle is isomorphic to some coset quandle. We first show how these arise from coset quandles, and then show how to construct a coset quandle isomorphic to any given quandle of this form.

**Lemma 5.4.1** *Given a coset quandle  $Q = Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$ , suppose that there is a subgroup  $G_0$  of  $G$  with the properties that*

- $|G_0 \cap Hg| = 1 \quad \forall g \in G$ .
- $G_0$  is invariant under conjugation by  $g_0$ .

*Then  $Q \cong (G_0, \gamma_0)$  where  $\gamma_0$  is the automorphism defined by conjugation by  $g_0$ .*

**Proof.**

Define  $\phi : (G_0, \gamma_0) \rightarrow Q$  by  $\phi(g) = [g]$ . Then  $\phi$  is a Q-homomorphism since

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(g_1 \triangleright g_2) &= [\gamma_0(g_1 g_2^{-1}) g_2] \\ &= [g_0^{-1} g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0 g_2] \\ &= [g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0 g_2] \\ &= [g_1] \triangleright [g_2] \\ &= \phi(g_1) \triangleright \phi(g_2) \end{aligned}$$

The first condition ensures that  $\phi$  is a bijection and so an isomorphism.  $\square$

**Proposition 5.4.2** *Any group quandle  $(G_0, \gamma_0)$  is isomorphic to some coset quandle.*

**Proof.**

Let  $H_0$  be a copy of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , generated by  $h_0$ , let  $\theta : H_0 \rightarrow \text{Aut}(G_0)$  be given by  $\theta(h_0) = \gamma_0$ , and let  $G = G_0 \rtimes_{\theta} H_0$ . Let  $H$  be the natural embedding of  $H_0$  in  $G$ , ie.  $H = (id_{G_0}, H_0)$  and let  $g_0 = (id_{G_0}, h_0)$ . Since  $H$  is abelian, the set  $\{G, H, g_0\}$  satisfies the conditions for a Q-data set. Let  $Q = Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  and identify  $G_0$  with its natural embedding in  $G$ ,  $G_0 = (G_0, id_H)$ .

We show that  $G_0$  satisfies the hypotheses of the above lemma. For  $h = (id_{G_0}, h') \in H$  and  $g = (a, x) \in G$  we have  $hg = (\theta(h')(a), h'x)$  so  $Hg = \{(\theta(h')(a), h'x) | h' \in H\}$  and hence  $G_0 \cap Hg = (\theta(x^{-1})(a), id_H)$ , and the first condition is satisfied. The second is satisfied since by the semi-direct product construction,  $G_0$  is normal in  $G$ . Since  $\gamma_0$  on  $G_0$  is conjugation by  $h_0$ , again by the semi-direct product construction, we have by the above lemma, that  $Q \cong (G_0, \gamma_0)$ .  $\square$

## Chapter 6

# Stabilizers, Centralisers And The Associate Congruence

In view of their role in coset quandles, stabilizers hold some substantial interest. They turn out to be closely linked with centralisers, and indeed, in the case of the automorphism, operator and associated groups, will be the centralisers, whenever the quandles inject into the respective groups. There is a connection with knot quandles via Ryder's Theorem 3.2.4, as mentioned earlier, that knot quandles inject into their associated group precisely when the knot in question is prime, and also via a theorem of Fenn and Rourke, which was mentioned earlier (see Theorem 3.1.5), which gives a topological interpretation of the stabilizer subgroups in the fundamental groups of the links, which are of course the associated groups of the fundamental quandle.

Throughout this section, we use  $\hat{g}$  to refer to an element of the associated group, and  $\hat{q}$  to refer to the image of a quandle element  $q$  in  $A(Q)$ . We sometimes use  $\hat{g}$  to refer to an element of the operator group, and in particular for some quandle element  $q \in Q$ ,  $\hat{q}$  is the image of  $q$  in  $Op(Q)$ . We sometimes use  $\hat{g}$  to refer to an arbitrary element of  $G$  when we are proving something simultaneously for  $G = A(Q), Op(Q)$  or  $Aut(Q)$ . Which use should be clear from the context.

### 6.1 The Associate And Operator Congruence

We wish to study the injectivity or otherwise of quandles into their various groups.

**Definition 6.1.1** *The Operator Congruence is defined as the relation on  $Q$*

$$q_1 \equiv_{Op} q_2 \text{ if and only if } \hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2 \text{ in } Op(Q).$$

The Associate Congruence is defined as the relation on  $Q$

$$q_1 \equiv_{As} q_2 \text{ if and only if } \hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2 \text{ in } A(Q).$$

The congruence classes containing some element  $q$  will be denoted  $[q]_{Op}$  and  $[q]_{As}$  respectively. A quandle is reduced associate if and only if it injects into its associated group, and reduced operator if and only if it injects into the operator group.

The operator congruence is called ‘behavioural equivalence’ in [12]. Note that  $q_1 \equiv_{As} q_2 \Rightarrow q_1 \equiv_{Op} q_2$  that is,  $\equiv_{As} < \equiv_{Op}$ , and so  $Q$  is reduced operator  $\Rightarrow Q$  is reduced associate. These are necessarily congruences since equivalence classes are the preimages of elements in the operator and associated groups respectively, considers as conjugacy quandles. These have been defined and studied before. See for example Joyce in [12] and Ryder in [22] and [23].

**Example** - Let  $Q$  be a group with the conjugacy quandle structure on it, then  $Q/\equiv_{Op}$  is the group  $Q/Z(Q)$  with the conjugacy quandle structure on it, where  $Z(Q)$  is the group-theoretic centre of  $Q$ .

Joyce observes in [12] that a quandle injects into some group with the standard quandle structure on it, if and only if it is reduced associate. The associate congruence is particularly interesting for knot quandles: a theorem of Ryder [22] states that a knot quandle is reduced associate if and only if the knot is prime. We next state and prove some basic facts about these congruences, starting with one originally stated and proved in [22] as Theorem 2.18.

**Lemma 6.1.2**  $A(Q) \cong A(Q/\equiv_{As})$  hence  $Op(Q) \cong Op(Q/\equiv_{As})$ .

**Proof.**

We will denote the congruence classes of the associate congruence by  $[q]$ , suppressing the subscript  $As$ .

Let  $\phi$  be the canonical map from  $Q$  to  $Q/\equiv_{As}$ .  $A$  is functorial, so let  $\hat{\phi} = A(\phi) : A(Q) \rightarrow A(Q/\equiv_{As})$ , that is  $(\hat{q})\hat{\phi} = \widehat{(q)\phi} = \widehat{[q]}$ . I claim that this is an isomorphism, and prove it by providing an inverse. Define

$$(\widehat{[q]})\hat{\phi}' = \hat{q}$$

on the generators of  $A(Q/\equiv_{As})$ , and extend linearly. This is well defined on the generators since  $q_1 \equiv_{As} q_2$  precisely when  $\hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2$ . To check that it is well defined on the whole of  $A(Q/\equiv_{As})$ , first note that the relations to be checked are

$$[\widehat{q_1} \triangleright \widehat{q_2}] = \widehat{[q_1 \triangleright q_2]} = \widehat{[q_2]}^{-1} \widehat{[q_1]} \widehat{[q_1]}$$

so we require

$$\widehat{q_1 \triangleright q_2} = ([q_1] \widehat{\triangleright} [q_2])\phi' = ([q_2]^{-1})\phi'([q_1])\phi'([q_1])\phi' = \widehat{q_2}^{-1}\widehat{q_1}\widehat{q_1}$$

but these are just the defining relations of  $A(Q)$ .

It is easy to see that  $\phi'$  is an inverse to  $\hat{\phi}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.1.3** *Congruence classes of the associated and operator congruences are trivial.*

**Proof.**

Since  $\equiv_{As} < \equiv_{Op}$  we need only show that  $q_1 \equiv_{Op} q_2 \Rightarrow q_1 \triangleright q_2 = q_1$ . But  $q_1 \equiv_{Op} q_2 \Rightarrow q_1 \triangleright q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_1 = q_1$   $\square$

**Lemma 6.1.4** *The congruence classes of  $\equiv_{As}$  are  $Op(Q)$ -connected.*

**Proof.**

Recall that  $A$  is functorial and consider the following commuting diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Q & \xrightarrow{\circ} & \circ(Q) \\ A \downarrow & & \downarrow A \\ A(Q) & \xrightarrow{\hat{\circ}} & A(\circ(Q)) \end{array}$$

Where  $\circ$  is the orbit congruence. From Lemma 1.1.12,  $\circ(Q)$  is trivial and, as noted in the comments to section 1.1.4, page 9, must therefore inject into  $A(\circ(Q))$ . Hence for  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  we have

$$\hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2 \Rightarrow \widehat{\circ(q_1)} = \widehat{\circ(q_2)} \Rightarrow \circ(q_1) = \circ(q_2)$$

That is any two elements in the same congruence class of  $A$  are connected.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.1.5** *The associate and operator congruences are respected by automorphisms.*

**Proof.**

First the associate congruence. Let  $g$  be an automorphism of  $Q$ . Then

$$(\widehat{q_1 \triangleright q_2})g = (\widehat{q_1 g \triangleright q_2 g}) = \widehat{q_2 g}^{-1} \widehat{q_1 g} \widehat{q_2 g}$$

Since these are the defining relations of  $A(Q)$ , all relations that hold between the  $\hat{q}_i$  also hold between  $\widehat{q_i g}$ , in particular  $\hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2 \Rightarrow \widehat{q_1 g} = \widehat{q_2 g}$ .

Second, the operator congruence. Let  $g$  be an arbitrary automorphism.

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{q}_1 = \hat{q}_2 &\Rightarrow q\hat{q}_1 = q\hat{q}_2 \quad \forall q \in Q \\
&\Rightarrow ((qg^{-1}) \triangleright q_1)g = ((qg^{-1}) \triangleright q_2)g \quad \forall q \in Q \\
&\Rightarrow q \triangleright (q_1g) = q \triangleright (q_2g) \quad \forall q \in Q \\
&\Rightarrow \overline{q_1g} = \overline{q_2g} \quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 6.1.6** *If  $Q$  is reduced associate, and  $Q' < Q$  then  $Q'$  is reduced associate.*

**Proof.**

Consider the following commuting diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
Q' & \xrightarrow{\iota} & Q \\
A_{Q'} \downarrow & & \downarrow A_Q \\
A(Q') & \xrightarrow{\hat{\iota}} & A(Q)
\end{array}$$

$\hat{\iota}A_{Q'} = A_Q\iota$  injects, so  $A_{Q'}$  injects.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.1.7** *If  $Q$  is reduced associate, then for two elements  $q$  and  $p$ ,  $q$  acts trivially on  $p$  if and only if  $p$  acts trivially on  $q$ .*

**Proof.**

If  $Q$  is reduced associate, then

$$\begin{aligned}
q \triangleright p = q &\Leftrightarrow \widehat{q \triangleright p} = \hat{q} \\
&\Leftrightarrow \hat{p}^{-1}\hat{q}\hat{p} = \hat{q} \\
&\Leftrightarrow \hat{q}^{-1}\hat{p}\hat{q} = \hat{p} \\
&\Leftrightarrow \widehat{p \triangleright q} = \hat{p} \\
&\Leftrightarrow p \triangleright q = p \quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

We next look at whether a coset quandle is reduced operator or not, or more generally, when two elements of the coset quandle map to the same element in the operator group. For any coset quandle we will define a subgroup of the base group  $G$  of the quandle, the Corner group, and then show that this consists of all elements of the quandle which map to the same operator element as the defining group  $H$ . Then the preimage of any element in the operator group will be a right coset of the Corner group. Finally we will give a worked example of the Corner group in action.

**Definition 6.1.8** For some  $Q$ -data set  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$ , the corner group,  $C(P)$  is the subset of  $G$ ,  $C(P) = \{g \in G \mid g_0 g g_0^{-1} g^{-1} \in \text{core}(P)\}$ .

**Lemma 6.1.9** The corner group of a  $Q$ -data set is a group. Furthermore  $H < C(P)$  and  $Z_G(g_0) < C(P)$ .

**Proof.**

That the identity of  $G$  is in  $C(P)$  is obvious. First we show that if  $g \in C(P)$  then  $g^{-1} \in C(P)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} g &\in C(P) \\ \Rightarrow (g_0 g g_0^{-1} g^{-1})^{-1} &\in \text{core}(P) \\ \Rightarrow g_0 g^{-1} g_0^{-1} g &\in g^{-1} \text{core}(P) g = \text{core}(P) \\ \Rightarrow g^{-1} &\in C(P) \end{aligned}$$

Next, if  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  are in  $C(P)$ , then so is  $g_1 g_2$ .

$$g_0 (g_1 g_2) g_0^{-1} (g_2^{-1} g_1^{-1}) = (g_0 g_1 g_0^{-1} g_1^{-1}) g_1 (g_0 g_2 g_0^{-1} g_2^{-1}) g_1^{-1}$$

Now by hypothesis the bracketed terms are in  $\text{core}(P)$  which is normal, and so after conjugation by  $g_1$  remain in  $\text{core}(P)$ . Hence the whole expression is in  $\text{core}(P)$ , and  $C(P)$  is a group.

That  $H < C(P)$  is precisely the condition given in the construction of coset quandles. The last statement about  $Z_G(g_0)$  are obvious.  $\square$

The Corner group is, in some sense, the generalisation of the centraliser of  $g_0$  in  $G$ ; if the coset quandle  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  is corefree then the Corner group is just the centralizer of  $g_0$  in  $G$ . If  $H$  is the whole of  $G$ , then the Corner group is also the whole of  $G$ .

**Lemma 6.1.10** Let  $P = \{G, H, g_0\}$  be a  $Q$ -data set and let  $Q = Qd(P)$ . Then  $Q$  is reduced operator precisely when  $C(P) = H$ . Furthermore, if  $Q$  is corefree then  $Q$  is reduced operator precisely when  $H = Z_G(g_0)$ , the centraliser of  $\hat{g}$  in  $G$ .

**Proof.**

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{H g_1} &= \overline{H g_2} \\ \text{if and only if } H g \triangleright H g_1 &= H g \triangleright H g_2 \quad \forall g \in G \\ \text{if and only if } g g_1^{-1} g_0 g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0^{-1} g_2 g^{-1} &\in H \quad \forall g \in G \\ \text{if and only if } g_0 g_1 g_2^{-1} g_0^{-1} g_2 g_1^{-1} &\in \text{core}(H) \\ \text{if and only if } g_1 g_2^{-1} &\in C(P) \end{aligned}$$

So for  $Q$  to be reduced operator requires that  $g \in C(P)$  if and only if  $g \in H$ , or to put it more conventionally,  $C(P) = H$ . If  $Q$  is a corefree coset quandle, then  $C(P) = Z_G(g_0)$  and so  $Q$  is reduced operator precisely when  $H = Z_G(g_0)$ .  $\square$

Now for a worked example of the Corner group. Let  $G$  be the dihedral group  $D_{16}$

$$G = D_{16} = \langle a, b \mid a^8 = b^2 = id, b^{-1}ab = a^{-1} \rangle$$

Let  $H$  be the subgroup generated by  $a^4$  and  $b$ .

$$H = \{id, a^4, b, a^4b\}$$

The core of  $H$  in  $G$  is  $\{id, a^4\}$ . This is easily seen to be normal in  $G$  since  $b^{-1}a^4b = a^4$ , on the other hand any normal subgroup of  $G$  containing  $b$  must also contain  $a^{-1}ba = a^6b$  and so cannot be contained in  $H$ . Let  $g_0 = b$ , then  $ba^4b^{-1}a^{-4} = id$  and so  $P = \{D_{16}, H, b\}$  satisfies the conditions for a Q-data set. Let  $Q = Qd\{D_{16}, H, b\}$ . Now the corner group for P is

$$C(P) = \{g \in D_{16} \mid bgb^{-1}g^{-1} \in core(P)\}.$$

Since  $b$  is already known to be in  $C(P)$ , we only need check for which values of  $n$  we have that  $a^n$  in  $C(P)$ . Since  $ba^n b^{-1}a^{-n} = a^{-2n}$ , this will happen precisely when  $2n = 0$  or  $4 \pmod{8}$ . Hence we can list the elements of the Corner group for this Q-data set.

$$C(P) = \{id, b, a^2, a^2b, a^4, a^4b, a^6, a^6b\}$$

We mention another use for the Corner group. In Corollary 5.2.2 it is shown that for  $g$  some element of  $N(H)$ , the normaliser of  $H$  in  $G$ , then for fixed  $g$ , the conjugation function that takes  $[g'] \mapsto [g^{-1}g'g]$  is a Q-isomorphism from  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  to  $Qd\{G, H, g^{-1}g_0g\}$ . Lemma 5.2.5 shows that if  $g_0g_0'^{-1} \in core(P)$  then  $Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$  is identical to  $Qd\{G, H, g_0'\}$ . Putting  $g_0' = g^{-1}g_0g$  we see the following lemma.

**Lemma 6.1.11** *Let  $g$  be some element of  $N(H) \cap C(H)$ . Then conjugation by  $g$  is a Q-automorphism of  $Q = Qd\{G, H, g_0\}$ .*

## 6.2 Stabilizers And Centralisers

For  $S$  some subset of a quandle  $Q$  and some group  $G$  acting on  $Q$ , we mean by the stabilizer of  $S$ , the setwise stabilizer.

$$St_G(S) = \{\hat{g} \in G \mid q\hat{g} \in S \ \forall q \in S\}$$

In the case  $G = Op(Q), Aut(Q)$  or  $A(Q)$  we refer to  $St_{Op}(\cdot), St_{Aut}(\cdot)$  or  $St_A(\cdot)$ .

**Lemma 6.2.1** *Let  $G$  be the operator (resp. associated group) of some quandle  $Q$ . Then -*

$$Z_G(\hat{q}_0) = St_G([q_0]_{\equiv_G})$$

*If furthermore  $Q$  is connected then*

$$|[q_0]_{\equiv_G}| = [St_G(q_0) : Z_G(\hat{q}_0)]$$

*where  $[St_G(q_0) : Z_G(\hat{q}_0)]$  is the index of  $St_G(q_0)$  in  $Z_G(\hat{q}_0)$ .*

*$St_G(q_0) = Z_G(\hat{q}_0)$  if and only if  $Q$  is reduced operator (resp. if and only if  $Q$  is reduced associate).*

**Proof.**

**First statement.**

$$Z_G(\hat{q}_0) = \{g \in G | g^{-1}\hat{q}_0g = \hat{q}_0\} = \{g \in G | \overline{\hat{q}_0g} = \hat{q}_0\} = St_G([q_0]_{\equiv_G})$$

**Second statement.**

Recall from 5.1.5 that  $\rho$  is the canonical isomorphism from  $Q$  to one of its representations.

$$\begin{aligned} Z_G(\hat{q}_0) &= \{g \in G | \overline{q_0g} = \hat{q}_0\} \\ &= \bigcup_{q \in [q_0]_{\equiv_G}} \{g \in G | q_0g = q\} \\ &= \bigcup_{q \in [q_0]_{\equiv_G}} (q)\rho \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(q)\rho$  is the right coset of  $St_G(\hat{q}_0)$  corresponding to  $q$ , we have that  $[q_0]_{\equiv_G} = [St_G(q_0) : Z_G(\hat{q}_0)]$ .

**Third statement.**

$Z_G(\hat{q}_0) = St_G(q_0)$  if and only if  $[q_0]_{\equiv_G} = q_0$ , that is if and only if  $Q$  is reduced operator (resp. if and only if  $Q$  is reduced associate).  $\square$

With this result we can obtain the following.

**Lemma 6.2.2** *If  $Q$  and  $Q'$  are connected quandles that are both reduced associate, with  $q_0 \in Q$  and  $q'_0 \in Q'$  then  $Q \cong Q'$  if and only if there exists a group isomorphism  $\theta : A(Q) \rightarrow A(Q')$  s.t.  $\theta(\hat{q}_0) = \hat{q}'_0$ .*

**Proof.**

From comments in section 5.1 of chapter 5, page 55 onwards, two connected quandles  $Q$  and  $Q'$  are  $Q$ -isomorphic if and only if their associated

representations are C-isomorphic. That is, if and only if for  $q_0 \in Q$  and  $q'_0 \in Q'$  there is an isomorphism  $\theta : A(Q) \rightarrow A(Q')$  with the property that  $\theta(St_{A(Q)}(q_0)) = St_{A(Q')}(q'_0)$  and  $\theta(q_0) = q'_0$ . Since the hypotheses of the lemma state that  $Q$  and  $Q'$  are both reduced associate, we have that  $St_{A(Q)}(q_0) = Z_{A(Q)}(\hat{q}_0)$  and similarly for  $Q'$ . We need only note that any isomorphism obeying the above conditions automatically takes the centraliser of  $q_0$  in  $Q$  to the centraliser of  $q'_0$  in  $Q'$  and we are done.  $\square$

A result of Ryder (see 3.2.4) states that a knot quandle is reduced associate if and only if the knot is prime. For some knot quandle  $Q$  then, where  $A(Q)$  is the fundamental group of the knot, and  $\hat{q}_0$  the image of  $q_0$  in  $A(Q)$  is a meridian in the fundamental group of the knot, and the above can be interpreted as a well known result of C.M.Gordon (see [10]) that two prime knots are equivalent if and only if there is an isomorphism between their fundamental groups taking a meridian to a meridian.

We can now contribute towards an answer to the question asked on page 9: if  $\pi : A(Q) \rightarrow Op(Q)$ , then what is the kernel of  $\pi$ ?

**Lemma 6.2.3** *If  $Q$  is reduced associate then  $ker(\pi) = Z(A(Q))$ , the centre of  $A(Q)$ .*

**Proof.**

Suppose that  $Q$  is a reduced associate quandle. Let  $\hat{g} \in A(Q)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{g} \in ker(\pi) &\Leftrightarrow q = q\hat{g} \quad \forall q \in Q \\ &\Leftrightarrow \hat{q} = \hat{q}\hat{g} = \hat{g}^{-1}\hat{q}\hat{g} \quad \forall q \in Q \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\{\hat{q}|q \in Q\}$  generates  $A(Q)$ , we have that  $\hat{g} \in ker(\pi)$  if and only if  $\hat{g}$  is in the centre of  $A(Q)$ .  $\square$

## Chapter 7

# Information Loss In The Passage From Fundamental Quandles To Fundamental Groups

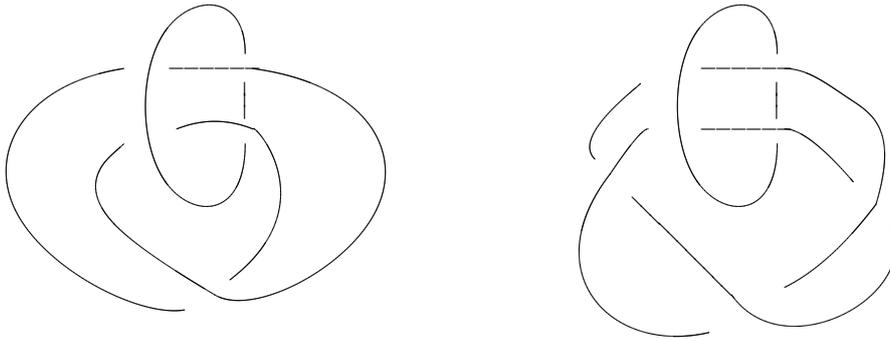
The fundamental quandle is an (almost) complete invariant of non-split links, the only fly in the ointment being two links which are mirror images of each other, with the orientations of each component reversed. The fundamental group of a link is the associated group of the fundamental quandle, and computing a presentation of the fundamental group of a link given the fundamental quandle is easy, yet the fundamental group is not a complete invariant.

It is known that in the case of knots the fundamental group determines the prime constituents of a knot up to a possible change of orientation, see [9] and also [25]. This is connected to Gordon and Luecke's result that knots are determined by their complements, see [?], and also to Ryder's theorem that the fundamental quandle of a knot injects into the fundamental group of the knot if and only if the knot is prime (see theorem 3.2.4 in this thesis.) As a consequence of this, a knot with  $n$  prime factors shares its fundamental group with at most  $(2^{n-1} - 1)$  other knots.

It has also been shown that the generalised knot groups of a knot do tell (unoriented) knots apart, up to mirror image, as has been shown by S.Nelson in [20]. For a specific example see C.Tuffley in [26]. These generalised knot groups are just the second and higher associated groups of the fundamental quandle of a knot, see A.J. Kelly [15], although they were also independently defined in a topological way by M.Wada in [28].

In the more general case of links, the fundamental group holds less information. There are non-split links whose components are quite different,

yet they have homeomorphic exteriors and so homomorphic fundamental groups. The following example of two links with homeomorphic exteriors is taken from Dale Rolfsen's book [21, p.49].



This cannot happen with the fundamental quandle, indeed as shown in chapter 4, it is quite easy to find the fundamental quandles of the individual components given the fundamental quandle of the entire link.

Where has information been lost in the passage from quandle to group? We will look at this question from two different perspectives. First of all the image of the fundamental quandle in the fundamental group is examined, and then, in the case of knots, the associated coset quandle will be used to gain insight into this question. Of course the fundamental group of the link is just the associated group of the fundamental quandle.

**The quandle homomorphism from the fundamental quandle to the fundamental group.**

Lack of Surjectivity.

The image of a quandle in its associated group is never the whole group, indeed it never includes the identity of the group (see 1.1.4). In the case of link quandles, the image is the set of ‘meridian paths’ in the fundamental group. The use of this extra information is underlined by the theorem of Gordon that two prime knots are equivalent if and only if there is an isomorphism of their fundamental groups which take a meridian to a meridian. For knots, the set of meridians is a single conjugacy class, and so knowing one meridian is equivalent to knowing all meridians. However in the more general case of links the image is a union of conjugacy classes, making life potentially more difficult.

Lack of Injectivity

In the case of knots, by Ryder's theorem (theorem 3.2.4) it is precisely when

a knot is prime that its quandle injects to the group, and so is isomorphic to its image. This is one reason why Gordon's theorem only works for prime knots: If we know that the images of the quandles of two prime knots in their respective fundamental groups are isomorphic, then the two knots are equivalent. Since the image of the fundamental quandle is the conjugacy class of meridians, this is precisely the content of Gordon's theorem.

#### Reconstructing the Quandle.

Suppose for some knot that the set of meridians, that is the image of the fundamental quandle in the fundamental group, is known. Suppose also that the preimage of any meridian in the fundamental quandle is known. Since this is a trivial quandle, (see Lemma 6.1.3 on page 77) this amounts to knowing the number of prime summands of the knot. What else is needed to reconstruct the original quandle? Quandle cohomology is being studied, notably by J.Scott Carter et.al. see for example [6]. This may help provide answers.

#### The associated coset quandle representation.

In the case of knots, the question may be looked at from a different perspective, coset quandles. For some knot  $K$  with fundamental quandle  $Q(K)$  and fundamental group  $F(K)$  we have that  $Q(K) \cong Qd\{F(K), St(q_0), \hat{q}_0\}$  and so two such quandles are isomorphic if and only if there is an isomorphism between the fundamental groups which takes the stabilizer subgroup of one to the stabilizer subgroup of the other and a meridian of one to a meridian of the other. Hence these three pieces of data,  $F(K)$ ,  $St(q_0)$  and  $\hat{q}_0$  provide a complete invariant of  $K$ . The last datum is, as before, knowledge of the meridians in the fundamental group. So the middle datum,  $St(q_0)$  holds the extra information about injectivity of the quandle into the group, and also the 'quandle reconstruction' information. The 'injectivity information' is kept in the stabilizer, since it is the inverse image of the centraliser, not the stabilizer, which maps to the same element of the fundamental group, as noted in the above paragraph on injectivity. Hence the 'reconstruction' information is kept in the nature of the stabilizer as a subgroup of the centraliser.

One last comment. The stabilizer is a key piece of information. In Theorem 2.3.2 there is for any finitely presented quandle  $Q$ , and any given element  $q$  of  $Q$ , an algorithm to give a generating set for the stabilizer  $Of q$  in  $Q$ . This generating set consists of  $\hat{q}$  and certain elements  $g \in A(Q)$  where  $qg = q$  are defining relators in the quandle presentation. The algorithm mentioned takes one relator for each generator after the first, and any relators left over contribute to the generating set. In the case of knot quandles there will

be exactly as many relators as crossings, as there are in a Wirtinger knot presentation, and so there is precisely one generator of the stabilizer arising from a relator in  $Q$ . This is unsurprising, the stabilizer is the peripheral subgroup of  $q$ , which in turn is essentially the fundamental group of a regular neighbourhood of the knot, which is a torus. Hence the peripheral subgroup of  $q$  is the free abelian group on two generators, one of which is the meridian,  $\hat{q}$  and the other, a longitude, which arises from the relator. Now, when the quandle is taken to the fundamental group, each relator  $q_1 = q_2g$  maps to a relator  $\hat{q}_1 = g^{-1}\hat{q}_2g$  in a Wirtinger presentation of the fundamental group. This can be interpreted as the unsurprising result that longitudes commute with meridians in the fundamental group. However, as is well known, once a Wirtinger presentation for the fundamental group of a knot has been written down, any one relator can be deleted as a consequence of the rest. It seems to be in this operation that information is being lost.

# Chapter 8

## Homomorphism Invariants

The idea of finding invariants of quandles by looking at homomorphisms onto other, simpler, quandles is not new, in fact the well known three colouring invariant can be interpreted as counting homomorphisms onto the quandle made from the group  $C_3$  with the structure  $q_1 \triangleright q_2 = 2q_2 - q_1 \pmod 3$ . In [11] by Benita Ho and Sam Nelson, and [19] by Sam Nelson, work has been done towards listing finite quandles, and counting homomorphisms from finitely presented quandles to these. See also [17] by Pedro Lopes and Dennis Roseman. Here we will look at homomorphisms to a family of coset quandles constructed from lower triangular matrix groups.

### 8.1 Basic Ideas

Let  $Q_n^T$  be the coset quandle

$$Q_n^T = Qd\{M_n^T, D_n, \hat{m}_0\}$$

where  $M_n^T$  is the group of (invertible)  $n \times n$  lower triangular matrices with entries in some ring  $R$ , which will usually be  $\mathbb{C}$  or some ring of polynomials with coefficients in  $\mathbb{C}$ , and  $D_n$  is the subgroup of diagonal matrices. Notice that since  $D_n$  is abelian, the condition

$$\hat{m}\hat{m}_0\hat{m}^{-1}\hat{m}_0^{-1} \in \text{core}(D_n) \quad \forall \hat{m} \in D_n$$

is satisfied for all  $\hat{m}_0 \in D_n$ , and so any such  $\hat{m}_0$  suffices to form a quandle. As usual, for  $\hat{m} \in M_n^T$  denote the right coset of  $D_n$  containing  $\hat{m}$  by  $[\hat{m}]$ .

There are two advantages to using this coset quandle, first  $D_n$  is easy to parametrise. Secondly it is easily seen that each right coset of  $D_n$  in  $M_n^T$ , that is, each element of the quandle, has a unique representative with ones on the diagonal, making comparisons of elements easy.

**Definition 8.1.1** For some lower triangular matrix  $\hat{m}$ , the standard representative,  $(\hat{m})R$  of  $[\hat{m}]$  is

$$(\hat{m})R_{i,j} = \frac{\hat{m}_{i,j}}{\hat{m}_{i,i}}$$

Note that  $[\hat{m}_1] = [\hat{m}_2]$ , if and only if  $(\hat{m}_1)R = (\hat{m}_2)R$  and that  $((\hat{m})R)R = (\hat{m})R$ . Sometimes rather than specifying a homomorphism  $\theta : Q \rightarrow Q_n^T$ , it is easier to specify the function  $\tilde{\theta} : Q \rightarrow M_n^T$ ,  $(q)\tilde{\theta} = ((q)\theta)R$  so  $(q)\theta = [(q)\tilde{\theta}]$ . Of course the  $\hat{m}_0$  is also important to the structure of the target quandle, however this will not be specified, instead all possible  $\hat{m}_0$  will be analysed simultaneously.

**Definition 8.1.2** A homomorphism is trivial if and only if the image of  $Q$  under the homomorphism is a trivial quandle.

Trivial homomorphisms are always possible, map everything in  $Q$  onto (any) single element, and at best only reflect the number of orbits in  $Q$ , so we will only count non-trivial homomorphisms. Since right multiplication by any element of  $M_n^T$  induces an automorphism of  $Q_n^T$ , if there are any non-trivial solutions, then there are infinitely many.

Recall from chapter 5 that the core of  $Q_n^T$  is of interest.

**Lemma 8.1.3** Let  $P_n^T$  be the  $Q$ -data set  $P_n^T = \{M_n^T, D_n, \hat{m}_0\}$ . Then  $\text{Core}(P^T) = \{\lambda I | \lambda \in \mathbb{C}\}$  where  $I$  is the identity matrix.

**Proof.**

That the given group of matrices is normal in  $M^T$  and contained in  $D_n$  is obvious and so must be contained in the core of  $P_n$ . Conversely suppose  $\hat{m}$  is a diagonal matrix with  $m_{i,i} \neq m_{j,j}$  for some  $i > j$ . Let  $\hat{m}'$  be the matrix that has ones on the diagonal and in the  $(i, j)$ 'th position with zeros everywhere else. Then  $\hat{m}'^{-1}\hat{m}\hat{m}'$  is the matrix with ones on the diagonal and  $m_{j,j} - m_{i,i}$  in the  $(i, j)$ 'th position. So  $\hat{m} \notin \text{core}(P^T)$ .  $\square$

From Lemma 5.2.5 we have that values of  $\hat{m}$  that differ by left multiplication by an element of  $\text{core}(D_n)$ , that is by multiplication of a non-zero scalar, will give the same target quandle. Hence we can simplify calculations by fixing (any) one of the entries of  $\hat{m}$  to be 1.

Given some homomorphism  $\theta$  from some quandle  $Q$  to  $Q_n^T$  it is useful in calculations to define the function  $\hat{\theta} : Q \rightarrow M^T$ ,  $(q)\hat{\theta} = \hat{m}^{-1}\hat{m}_0\hat{m}$  where  $\hat{m} = ((q)\theta)R$  is the standard representative of  $(q)\theta$  so that we have

$$(q_1\hat{q}_2)\theta = [((q_1)\tilde{\theta})(q_2)\hat{\theta}]$$

Of course  $\hat{\theta}$  is just a function, not a homomorphism.

## 8.2 Examples

### 8.2.1 $4_1$ , The Figure 8 Knot.

We calculate homomorphisms from the fundamental quandle of the figure eight knot to  $Q_2^T$ . Presentations for the fundamental quandles of various knots are given in an appendix, the fundamental quandle of the figure eight knot has a presentation

$$Q(4_1) \cong \langle q_1, q_3 | q_3 = q_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1, q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3 \rangle$$

So choose arbitrary matrices

$$\hat{m}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & m \end{pmatrix}, (q_1)\theta = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right], (q_3)\theta = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

Then we have

$$(q_1)\hat{\theta} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)a & m \end{pmatrix}, (q_3)\hat{\theta} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)b & m \end{pmatrix}$$

The relations become

$$\begin{aligned} (q_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1)\theta &= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)b & m \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -m^{-1}(m-1)a & m^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -m^{-1}(m-1)b & m^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)a & m \end{pmatrix} \right] \\ &= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{(m^2-2m+1)(b-a)+am}{m} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \\ &:= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \\ &= (q_3)\theta \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (q_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3)\theta &= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)a & m \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -m^{-1}(m-1)b & m^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -m^{-1}(m-1)a & m^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)b & m \end{pmatrix} \right] \\ &= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{(m^2-2m+1)(a-b)+bm}{m} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \\ &:= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \\ &= (q_1)\theta \end{aligned}$$

So for  $\theta$  to define a proper homomorphism we must have that

$$\frac{(m^2 - 2m + 1)(b - a) + am}{m} = b$$

and

$$\frac{(m^2 - 2m + 1)(a - b) + bm}{m} = a$$

Both relations are equivalent to the equation

$$\frac{(m^2 - 3m + 1)(a - b)}{m} = 0$$

This is clearly satisfied when either  $a = b$ , the trivial case, or when  $m = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$ . In the latter case, the two generators can map to *any* pair of cosets, to define a homomorphism.

## 8.2.2 Braid Index Two Knots

In this section we calculate homomorphisms from knots which are the closures of braids on two strands, and show the following.

**Proposition 8.2.1** *Let  $K_{2n+1}$ , for  $n$  an integer greater than or equal to one, be the braid index 2 knot that is the closure of the braid  $\sigma^{2n+1}$  where  $\sigma$  is the standard generator for the braid group on two strings. Then there exist non-trivial homomorphisms of  $Q(K_{2n+1})$  into  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, 2}^T$  if and only if  $\hat{m}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & m_2 x \end{pmatrix}$  where  $m_2$  is a  $(2n + 1)$ 'th root of  $-1$ ,  $m_2 \neq -1$ .*

**Corollary 8.2.2** *For distinct  $n$ , the knots  $K_{2n+1}$  are distinct from each other, and from the figure 8 knot.*

First we state

**Lemma 8.2.3** *For  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we have*

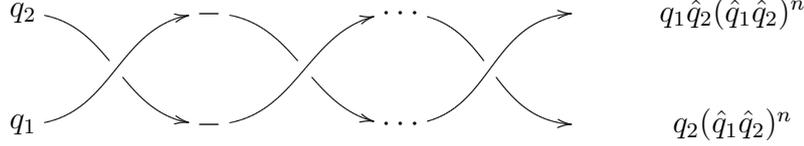
$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ b & c \end{pmatrix}^n = \begin{pmatrix} a^n & 0 \\ b \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (a^i c^{n-i-1}) & c^n \end{pmatrix}$$

**Proof.**

Use induction on  $n$ .  $\square$

Next, write down a quandle presentation for  $K_{2n+1}$ .

**Lemma 8.2.4** *Colour a diagram of  $\sigma^{2n+1}$  s.t. at the left hand the strands are labeled  $q_1$  and  $q_2$ . Then at the right hand side, the strands are labeled by  $q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n$  and  $q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n$ .*



Recall from identity 1.1 that for any quandle  $Q$ ,  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  and  $\hat{g} \in Op(Q)$  we have  $q_1 \triangleright (q_2\hat{g}) = q_1\hat{g}^{-1}\hat{q}_2\hat{g}$ .

**Proof.**

Use induction on  $n$ . If  $n = 0$  then the output strands are labeled  $q_2$  and  $q_1\hat{q}_2$ , as claimed. If after  $2(n-1) + 1 = 2n-1$  ‘twists’ strands are labeled  $q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}$  and  $q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}$  then after the next application of  $\sigma$  they will be labeled  $q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} & (q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}) \triangleright (q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}) \\ &= q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{-(n-1)}\hat{q}_2^{-1}q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1} \\ &= q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n \end{aligned}$$

Then after one further ‘twist’, this becomes  $q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} & (q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}) \triangleright (q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n) \\ &= q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{n-1}(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^{-n}\hat{q}_2(q_1\hat{q}_2)^n \\ &= q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n \end{aligned}$$

and the lemma is proved.  $\square$

**Corollary 8.2.5**

$$Q(K_{2n+1}) \cong \langle q_1, q_2 | q_1 = q_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n, q_2 = q_1\hat{q}_2(\hat{q}_1\hat{q}_2)^n \rangle \square$$

Now to prove Proposition 8.2.1, proceed as in the above section. Let

$$\hat{m}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & m \end{pmatrix}, (q_1)\hat{\theta} = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right], (q_2)\hat{\theta} = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

So

$$(q_1)\hat{\theta}(q_2)\hat{\theta} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)(a+mb) & m^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

and, using Lemma 8.2.3 above,

$$((q_1)\hat{\theta}(q_2)\hat{\theta})^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (m-1)(a+mb)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i} & m^{2n} \end{pmatrix}$$

So the relations we need to satisfy become

$$\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b + (m-1)(a+mb)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i} & m^{2n} \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

or

$$a = \frac{b + (m-1)(a+mb)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i}}{m^{2n}}$$

and

$$\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ a + (m-1)b + m(m-1)(a+mb)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i} & m^{2n+1} \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

or

$$b = \frac{a + (m-1)b + m(m-1)(a+mb)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i}}{m^{2n+1}}$$

We look at two cases.

Case1:  $m = -1$

In this case both equations reduce to  $(2n+1)(b-a) = 0$ .  $2n+1 = 0$  is clearly impossible, while  $a = b$  gives the trivial solutions.

Case2:  $m \neq -1$

In this case, the two equations to be solved can be rewritten

$$(m+1)m^{2n}a = (m+1)b + (a+mb)(m^2-1)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i}$$

and

$$(m+1)m^{2n+1}b = (m+1)a + (m^2-1)b + m(a+mb)(m^2-1)\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} m^{2i}$$

Recall the identity

$$(x-1)\sum_{i=0}^n x^i = x^{n+1} - 1$$

from which we obtain

$$(m+1)m^{2n}a = (m+1)b + (a+mb)(m^{2n} - 1)$$

and

$$(m+1)m^{2n+1}b = (m+1)a + (m^2-1)b + m(a+mb)(m^{2n}-1).$$

These both reduce to

$$(m^{2n+1}+1)(a-b) = 0$$

The solutions  $a = b$  are the trivial solutions, and so we have non-trivial homomorphisms precisely when  $m$  is a  $(2n+1)$ th root of  $-1$ , ( $m \neq -1$ ) and in this case we again have that *any* function from  $\{q_1, q_2\}$  to  $Q_2^T$  defines a homomorphism. This finishes the proof of the proposition.  $\square$

## 8.3 Comments And Questions

The whole procedure of finding the polynomials to be satisfied for a given quandle presentation to have a homomorphism onto  $Q_n^T$  can be automated in a computer program. This has been done, and the program is given in appendix B. However the list of polynomials tends to be rather too big to be manageable. Even in the case of homomorphisms of the trefoil quandle to  $3 \times 3$  lower triangular matrices, the end result was a couple of pages of polynomials to be satisfied. Trying to tell apart large knots using this method is likely to be prohibitively long in practice.

### 8.3.1 Transitivity Of The Automorphism Group.

In both of the above examples, whenever there are any non-trivial homomorphisms, it is possible to map the generators of the quandle to any set of two elements of  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, 2}^T$ . This is less surprising than it might seem at first sight. Recall that for fixed  $\hat{m} \in M_n^T$  the function  $\eta_{\hat{m}} : [\hat{m}'] \mapsto [\hat{m}'\hat{m}]$  is an automorphism of  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, n}^T$ . Taking  $n = 2$  and  $\hat{m} = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  we see that

$$\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ x & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \eta_{\hat{m}} = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ ax+b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ ax+b & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

Hence the automorphism group of  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, 2}^T$  is 2-transitive, that is, given any two pairs of distinct quandle elements,  $q_1 \neq q_2$  and  $q'_1 \neq q'_2$ , there is an automorphism which takes  $q_i$  to  $q'_i$ . Since the examples above both have two generators, if there is any non-trivial homomorphism at all, that is a homomorphism which takes the two generators to distinct elements, then

there is an automorphism of  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, n}^T$  which takes the images of the generators to any pair of distinct elements.

This leads to two questions. Does  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, n}^T$  have a 2-transitive automorphism group for  $n > 2$ ? Does  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, n}^T$  have a  $k$ -transitive automorphism group for  $k > 2$ ? The answer to the second question is easy.

**Lemma 8.3.1** *Let  $Q$  be a non-trivial quandle. Then  $\text{Aut}(Q)$  is at most 2-transitive.*

**Proof.**

$Q$  is non-trivial, so there exist  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  s.t.  $q_1 \hat{q}_2 \neq q_1$ . Also  $q_1 \hat{q}_2 \neq q_2$  else  $q_1 = q_2$ . For any automorphism  $\phi$ ,  $\phi(q_1 \hat{q}_2) = \phi(q_1)\phi(q_2)$  is determined by  $\phi(q_1)$  and  $\phi(q_2)$ , hence cannot be mapped to an arbitrary element of  $Q$ .  $\square$ .

Of course if  $Q$  is trivial, then any permutation is an automorphism, and so the automorphism group is as transitive as could be asked for. This leads to a further simplification of the problem of finding homomorphisms from a quandle  $Q$  to  $Q_n^T$ . Since the automorphism group of  $Q_n^T$  is transitive, if there are any non-trivial homomorphisms at all, then for any  $q_1 \in Q$  we can find a non-trivial homomorphism that takes  $q$  to  $[id]$ . Further, for a second  $q_2 \in Q$ , since the automorphism group is 2-transitive, if there is any non-trivial homomorphism  $\theta$  such that  $(q_2)\theta \neq (q_1)\theta$  then there is a homomorphism  $\theta'$  such that  $(q_1)\theta' = [id]$  and  $(q_2)\theta' = [\hat{m}]$  where  $\hat{m}$  is the identity matrix with just one more 1 added below the leading diagonal. Of course there may be non-trivial homomorphisms which take  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  to the same element of  $M_n^T$ , indeed for a given presentation, it is not usually immediately obvious that two given elements are in fact distinct, so it is usually a good idea to test for homomorphisms  $(q_2)\theta' = [id]$  also.

### 8.3.2 The $n = 2$ Case

In the  $n = 2$  case we are looking for a function  $\tilde{\theta} : Q \rightarrow M_2^T$ . Since  $2 \times 2$  triangular matrices with ones on the diagonal have only one free entry to choose, this is equivalent to finding a function  $\theta'$  from  $Q$  to the underlying ring  $R$  with the property that

$$\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (q_1)\theta' & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \triangleright \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (q_2)\theta' & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (q_1 \triangleright q_2)\theta' & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

but for  $\hat{m} = \begin{pmatrix} m & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  this is just the condition

$$\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ m(q_1\theta') + (1-m)(q_2\theta') & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ (q_1 \triangleright q_2)\theta' & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

For fixed  $m$  then, this is essentially about finding a module homomorphism  $\phi$  from the universal Alexander quandle for  $Q$  to  $R$ , where the underlying group of  $R$  is regarded as a  $\mathbb{Z}[t^{\pm 1}]$  module with  $t$  acting as multiplication by  $m$ .

Notice that in the above examples, the values of  $m$  which provide non-trivial homomorphisms, are precisely the roots of the Alexander polynomial of the relevant knot.

### 8.3.3 The General Case

In the general case, note that if  $\hat{m}_1$  and  $\hat{m}_2$  are standard representatives, then

$$([\hat{m}_1] \triangleright [\hat{m}_2])R = (\hat{m}_1\hat{m}_2^{-1}\hat{m}_0\hat{m}_2)R = (\hat{m}_0^{-1}\hat{m}_1\hat{m}_2^{-1}\hat{m}_0\hat{m}_2)$$

and so attention can be restricted to the subgroup  $M_n^{TU}$  of lower triangular matrices with unit diagonal. Conjugation by  $\hat{m}_0$  is an automorphism of this group, call this automorphism  $\gamma$ , and the quandle  $Q_n^T$  is isomorphic to the group quandle constructed from  $M_n^{TU}$  by endowing it with the quandle structure  $\hat{m}_1 \triangleright \hat{m}_2 = \gamma(\hat{m}_1\hat{m}_2^{-1})\hat{m}_2$ . This will be an Alexander quandle whenever  $M_n^{TU}$  commutes, that is, only in the  $n = 2$  case.

## 8.4 Matters Geometric

Finding homomorphisms from a given finitely presented quandle to  $Q_n^T$  reduces to finding solutions to a set of polynomial equations. This in turn can be viewed from then perspective of algebraic geometry. This idea has already received considerable study when applied to finitely presented groups, see for example [3]. We briefly look at this approach in this section.

We will restrict our attention to the case where the ground ring  $R$  is  $\mathbb{C}$ , the complex numbers. We also fix  $n$  and  $\hat{m}_0$  throughout. In this case, the problem of finding homomorphisms from some finitely presented quandle  $Q$  to  $Q_{\hat{m}_0, n}^T$  reduces to finding the solution set for a collection of polynomials in  $a \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$  variables where  $a$  is the number of generators in the presentation. This is essentially a problem in algebraic geometry.

We will show that the varieties defined by the sets of polynomials of isomorphic presentations are themselves isomorphic, and so we can use invariants from algebraic geometry to define invariants of finitely presented quandles rather more powerful than simply counting how many non-trivial homomorphisms there are, which as noted above, is always none or infinitely many.

First we quote some standard definitions and results from algebraic geometry, see for example [16].

**Definition 8.4.1** *Let  $f_1, \dots, f_s$  be polynomials in  $\mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$ . Then let*

$$\mathbf{V}(f_1, \dots, f_s) = \{(a_1, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{C}^m \mid f_i(a_1, \dots, a_m) = 0 \quad \forall 1 \leq i \leq s\}.$$

$\mathbf{V}(f_1, \dots, f_s)$  is called the variety defined by  $f_1, \dots, f_s$ .

Conversely, given a variety  $V \subset \mathbb{C}^m$ , then let

$$J(V) = \{f \in \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_m] \mid f(v) = 0 \quad \forall v \in V\}$$

$J(V)$  is called the ideal defined by  $V$ . It is clearly an ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$ . Let  $V \subset \mathbb{C}^m, W \subset \mathbb{C}^k$  be varieties. A function  $\phi : V \rightarrow W$  is a polynomial mapping if there exist polynomials  $f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$  such that

$$\phi(a_1, \dots, a_m) = (f_1(a_1, \dots, a_m), \dots, f_k(a_1, \dots, a_m)) \quad \forall (a_1, \dots, a_m) \in V.$$

Let  $V \subset \mathbb{C}^m, W \subset \mathbb{C}^k$  be varieties. Then  $V$  is isomorphic to  $W$  ( $V \cong W$ ) if and only if there exist polynomial mappings  $\phi : V \rightarrow W$  and  $\phi' : W \rightarrow V$  such that  $\phi'\phi = Id_V$  and  $\phi\phi' = Id_W$ .

For any variety  $V \subset \mathbb{C}^m$ , the coordinate ring of  $V$ , denoted  $R_V$ , is the ring  $\mathbb{C}[x_1 \cdots x_m]/J(V)$ .

**Proposition 8.4.2** *Let  $V \subset \mathbb{C}^m$  and  $W \subset \mathbb{C}^k$  be varieties. Then  $V \cong W \Leftrightarrow R_V \cong R_W$ .*

A finitely presented quandle  $Q$  is a free quandle factored out by the congruence generated by the relations, and so we will start by looking at homomorphisms from  $FQ_a$ , the free quandle on  $a$  generators,  $FQ_a = \langle q_1, \dots, q_a \mid \rangle$ . Let  $X = \{x_{1,2,1}, \dots, x_{a,n,n-1}\}$  be the variable set of  $Q$ . Take  $M_n^X$  to be the group of invertible  $(n \times n)$  lower triangular matrices with entries in  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  and constants on the leading diagonal. Let  $Q_n^X = Qd\{M_n^X, D_n^X, \hat{m}_0\}$ , where  $D_n^X$  is the group of diagonal matrices with entries in  $\mathbb{C}$ .

**Lemma 8.4.3** *Let  $\hat{m}$  be some element of  $M_n^X$ . Then  $\hat{m}^{-1}$  will have entries which are polynomials in the entries of  $\hat{m}$ .*

**Proof.**

The standard algorithm for calculating inverses of matrices shows that each entry is of the form  $\pm \frac{c}{d}$  where  $c$  is the determinant of some minor of  $\hat{m}$ , which is some polynomial in the entries of  $\hat{m}$ , and  $d$  is the determinant of  $\hat{m}$ , which is some non-zero complex number.  $\square$

Define a function  $\psi'$  taking the generators of  $FQ_a$  to  $M^X$  by

$$(\psi'(q_i))_{j,k} = \begin{cases} x_{i,j,k} & : j > k \\ 1 & : j = k \\ 0 & : j < k \end{cases}$$

For each generator  $q_i$  define the function  $\psi_i : q_i \mapsto [\psi'(q_i)]$ . We can regard each generator  $q_i$  as a unit quandle in its own right, and so each  $\psi_i$  can be regarded as a Q-homomorphism. By the definition of free quandle and free sum there is a unique homomorphism  $\psi : FQ_a \rightarrow Q_n^X$  s.t.  $\psi(q_i) = \psi_i(q_i)$ . Explicitly, for  $p = p_1 \hat{p}_2^{\pm 1} \cdots \hat{p}_b^{\pm 1}$ , where the  $p_j \in \{q_i\}$

$$\psi(p) = [(\psi'(p_1)\psi'(p_2)^{-1}\hat{m}_0^{\pm 1}\psi'(p_2)\cdots\psi'(p_b)^{-1}\hat{m}_0^{\pm 1}\psi'(p_b))] \quad (8.1)$$

Define  $\tilde{\psi}(p)$  to be the standard representative of  $\psi(p)$ .

Then a homomorphism  $\theta : FQ_a \rightarrow Q_{n,\hat{m}_0}^T$  is simply an evaluation of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$ , which takes the variables  $x_{i,j,k}$  to arbitrary complex numbers.

Next consider a general quandle presentation  $P$ . Each relator  $R_i$  in  $P$  is a pair  $p_{i,1} = p_{i,2}$  of elements of  $FQ_a$ . For each such relator, let  $r_i = \tilde{\psi}(p_{i,1}) - \tilde{\psi}(p_{i,2})$ , let  $S_i = \{f | f \text{ is an entry in } r_i\}$ , let  $S = \bigcup S_i$ , and let  $I = I_P = I_{P,n,\hat{m}_0}$  be the ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  generated by  $S$ . Then a homomorphism  $\theta : Qd(P) \rightarrow Q_{n,\hat{m}_0}^T$  is an evaluation of  $X$  such that  $I$  maps to zero. That is, it is a zero set for the set of polynomials  $S$ .

So far, we are only counting homomorphisms from  $Q$  to  $Q_{n,\hat{m}_0}^T$ , which as noted above will always give an answer of 0 or  $\infty$  for any given  $\hat{m}_0$ ; we are only finding which values of  $\hat{m}_0$  yield non-trivial homomorphisms.

**Definition 8.4.4** For a fixed quandle presentation  $P$ , a fixed integer  $n$ , and a fixed  $(n \times n)$  diagonal matrix  $\hat{m}_0$  the ideal  $I = I_{P,n,\hat{m}_0}$  of  $R$  defined above is called the presentation ideal of  $P$  at  $n, \hat{m}_0$ . The variety  $V(I)$ , that is the set  $\{x \in \mathbb{C}^{a \frac{n(n-1)}{2}} | f(x) = 0 \ \forall f \in I_P\}$ , is called the presentation variety of  $P$  at  $n, \hat{m}_0$ .

**Proposition 8.4.5** *For isomorphic quandle presentations,  $P, P'$  and fixed  $n, \hat{m}_0$ , the presentation varieties  $V(I_P)$  and  $V(I_{P'})$  are isomorphic.*

**Proof.**

We go through each of the Tietze moves, see Theorem 2.1.7, and show that these leave presentation varieties polynomially equivalent.

**The first two moves, adding or deleting a consequence of the remaining relations.**

Since the new relation  $q_1 = q_2$  is a consequence of the remaining relations, the new polynomials added to  $S$  from  $\tilde{\psi}(q_1) - \tilde{\psi}(q_2)$  are consequences of the remaining polynomials in  $S$ . Hence  $I_P = I_{P'}$  and the proposition is trivially true.

**The last move. Introducing a new generator together with a defining relator, or the converse of this.**

Let  $P'$  be  $P$  together with the new generator and relator. Then  $X'$  is  $X$  together with the  $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$  variables contributed by the new generator. The original variables are clearly polynomially equivalent, via the identity function. The only work involves showing that the zeros of the defining equations in all the new variables are polynomial functions of the old variables. But the new polynomials in  $I'$  are all of the form  $x' = f(X)$  where  $x'$  is a new variable. This provides the polynomial function.  $\square$

This opens the way to using any property of varieties that remains invariant under isomorphism as invariants of finitely presented quandles. Examples include dimension and number of irreducible components.

# Chapter 9

## Where Next?

There is more work to be done. Firstly, when looking at homomorphisms between coset quandles, to what extent is there a match between the Q-homomorphisms and C-homomorphisms? Can the search for one be replaced with the other? If this is the case, then G-homomorphisms are being used which are well known. For example it would be possible to study Q-homomorphisms onto coset quandles constructed from matrix groups by studying representations of the associated group instead. If this is the case, is it possible to tell quandles apart by their group representations? How useful is this in practice?

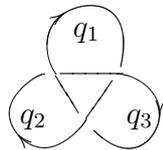
In the section on homomorphism invariants, homomorphisms onto lower triangular coset quandles were looked at. Other groups could be used to find invariants, in particular groups like  $GL(n, R)$  for some ring  $R$ . How useful are these invariants?

The section on homomorphism invariants was concluded by defining presentation varieties and showing that isomorphic presentations give isomorphic varieties. How useful is this as an invariant?

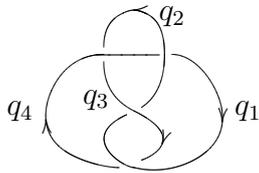
In the case of knots and (non-split) links, quandles theoretically provide complete information. How can the various invariants be extracted from this information? As an example, given the fundamental quandle of some knot, how can we calculate its Jones Polynomial?

# Appendix A

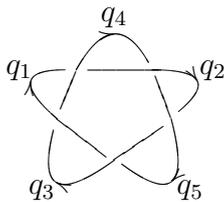
## Table Of Knot Quandles



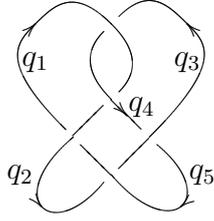
$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3 \mid q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_3, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_1 \rangle \\ &= \langle q_1, q_2 \mid q_1 = q_2 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$



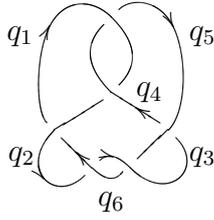
$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4 \mid q_1 = q_4 \hat{q}_2, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_4, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle \\ &= \langle q_1, q_3 \mid q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_3 = q_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned}$$



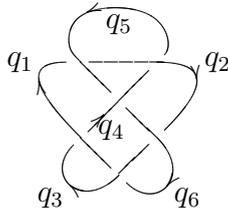
$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5 \mid q_1 = q_5 \hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1}, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_5^{-1}, \\ & \quad q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1}, q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \rangle \\ &= \langle q_1, q_3 \mid q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3, q_3 = q_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$



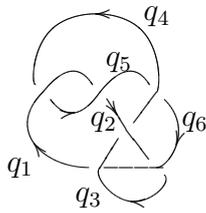
$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5 | q_1 = q_5 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1}, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_5^{-1}, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1}, \\ & \quad q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \rangle \\ = & \langle q_1, q_3 | q_3 = q_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned}$$



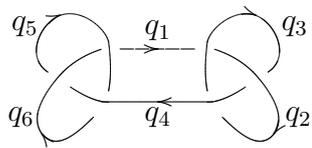
$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, q_6 | q_1 = q_6 \hat{q}_2^{-1}, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_4, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_6^{-1}, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_5^{-1}, \\ & \quad q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_1^{-1}, q_6 = q_5 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \rangle \\ = & \langle q_1, q_4 | q_4 = q_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1}, q_1 = q_4 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_4 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_4^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_4 \rangle \end{aligned}$$



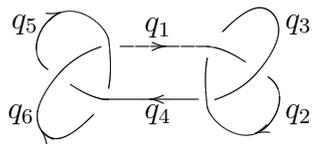
$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, q_6 | q_1 = q_6 \hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_5, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_6^{-1}, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1}, \\ & \quad q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_2, q_6 = q_5 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \rangle \\ = & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3 | q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1}, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1}, \\ & \quad q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \rangle \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, q_6 | q_1 = q_6 \hat{q}_3, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_5^{-1}, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_6, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_2, \\ & \quad q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_1^{-1}, q_6 = q_5 \hat{q}_4^{-1} \rangle \\ = & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3 | q_1 = q_3 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_3, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1, \\ & \quad q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1^{-1} \hat{q}_2^{-1} \hat{q}_3^{-1} \hat{q}_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, q_6 \mid q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_3, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_4, q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_2, \\
 & \qquad q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_6^{-1}, q_6 = q_5 \hat{q}_4^{-1}, q_1 = q_6 \hat{q}_5^{-1} \rangle \\
 = & \langle q_1, q_2, q_5 \mid q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_2 \hat{q}_1, q_5 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_5 = q_2 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_2, q_5 = q_1 \hat{q}_5 \hat{q}_1 \rangle
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & \langle q_1, q_2, q_3, q_4, q_5, q_6 \mid q_1 = q_6 \hat{q}_5, q_2 = q_1 \hat{q}_3, q_3 = q_2 \hat{q}_4, \\
 & \qquad q_4 = q_3 \hat{q}_2, q_5 = q_4 \hat{q}_6, q_6 = q_5 \hat{q}_1 \rangle \\
 = & \langle q_1, q_3, q_6 \mid q_1 = q_6 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_6, q_3 = q_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_1, q_6 = q_3 \hat{q}_1 \hat{q}_3 \hat{q}_6 \hat{q}_1 \rangle
 \end{aligned}$$



# Appendix B

## A Maple Program For Computing Homomorphism Invariants

```
> with(LinearAlgebra):  
> with(Groebner):
```

This is a worksheet for calculating homomorphisms of quandles onto  $Qd\{T,D,m\}$  where  $T$  is the group of lower triangular matrices for some dimension  $dim$ , and  $D$  is the subgroup of diagonal matrices. The field from which the entries in the matrix are taken is not specified. The output is a set of rational polynomials which must be satisfied in the chosen field.

### User Instructions

You should input:-

- a) The dimension of the matrices to which you are looking for a homomorphism.
- b) The quandle presentation. This should look like -  
[[ *List of generators.* ], [ *Relation1* ], [ *Relation2* ], ... , [ *Relation n* ] ]  
Each [ relation ] should look something like -  
[[  $q1$ ,  $q2$ ,  $q1!$  ], [  $q2$ ,  $q1!$ ,  $q2$ ,  $q1$  ] ]  
Where the  $q1$  and  $q2$  are generators, and  $q1! = q1^{-1}$  etc.
- c) The general matrix  $M$  to be used to define the target quandle. This will usually be the arbitrary diagonal matrix given below, but a more specific one may be used if desired.

The output is a list of equations to be solved in order to find homomorphisms. This can be fed into some Groebner basis function to be simplified, if so desired. VarSet gives a list of the variables. It returns a list of two elements, the first is the set of variables used in the matrices representing the generators of the quandle, and the second is the variables in the defining matrix  $M$ .

Note:- There is no error trapping, so relations must make sense, or something strange will happen.

After the program, a list of presentations of the fundamental quandles of some knots is supplied.

First we have the procedures.

>

>

> **Canon** := **proc**(M) **local** Fcan :

*# The input M is a lower triangular non-singular matrix, and the output is a function defining a matrix which gives*

*# A 'canonical form' that is the matrix in the same coset of the diagonal matrices with ones on the diagonal.*

Fcan := (i, j) →  $\frac{M[i, j]}{M[i, i]}$ ;

**end proc**:

> **RepBasis** := **proc**(Q, Dim) **local** k :

*# Q is a quandle presentation. This returns an arbitrary (Dim x Dim)*

*# unit lower diagonal matrix for each generator of Q.*

*# For q a generator of Q, the arbitrary matrix is called mq and the entries*

*# are eq<sub>i,j</sub>*

**for** k **in** Q[1] **do**

m||k := *Matrix*(Dim, symbol = e||k, shape = triangular[unit, lower]) :

**end do**:

**end proc**:

> **CalculateRelations** := **proc**(Q, Dim, M) **local** i, j, k, x, y, x1, x2, y1, y2 **global** B :

*# This calculates the polynomials that have to be satisfied for the 'quandle generators to matrices'*

*# mapping in RepBasis to be a homomorphism. So for each relation in Q, calculate a standard*

*# representative for each side, then compare.*

*# The resulting relations are stored in a list in B.*

*# First assign each generator to a matrix of indeterminants*

*# using the procedure 'RepBasis' above.*

*RepBasis(Q, Dim) :*

*# Q[2] is the set of relations.*

**for** i **from** 1 **to** nops(Q[2]) **do**

*# Q[2,i] is the i'th relation.*

*# Q[2,i,1] is the left hand side of the i'th relation.*

*# The left hand side translated into matrices is stored in rL||i.*

```

x := Q[2, i, 1, 1]:
rL|i := m||x:
# Q[2,i,1,1] is the primary element in the left hand side of the i'th relation.
for j from 2 to nops(Q[2, i, 1]) do
# Q[2,i,1,j] is the j'th element in the left hand side of the i'th relation.
  x := Q[2, i, 1, j]:
  x1 := convert(x, string):
# Check to see if Q[2,i,1,j] is 'inverted', and act accordingly.
# It will be an inverse element if it ends with a '?'
  if MmaTranslator[Mma][StringPosition](x1, "?") ≠ [ ] then
    x2 := eval(StringTools[Chop](x1)):
    rL|i := rL|i.MatrixInverse(m||x2).MatrixInverse(M).m||x2:
  else
    rL|i := rL|i.MatrixInverse(m||x).M.m||x:
  end if:
end do:
# Now take the canonical form.
rL|i := Matrix(Dim, Canon(rL|i)):
# And the same all over again for the right hand side.

  # This time the right hand side, Q[2,i,1], is used, and the output is stored in
  rR|i.
y := Q[2, i, 2, 1]:
rR|i := m||y:
for j from 2 to nops(Q[2, i, 2]) do
  y := Q[2, i, 2, j]:
  y1 := convert(y, string):
  if MmaTranslator[Mma][StringPosition](y1, "?") ≠ [ ] then
    y2 := eval(StringTools[Chop](y1)):
    rR|i := rR|i.MatrixInverse(m||y2).MatrixInverse(M).m||y2:
  else
    rR|i := rR|i.MatrixInverse(m||y).M.m||y:
  end if:
end do:
rR|i := Matrix(Dim, Canon(rR|i)):

  # To be a homomorphism, both sides of the relators must map to the same
  value.
# rR|i should equal rL|i for all i, so the following should be 0.
r|i := rL|i - rR|i:
# Now normalize.
normal(r|i):
end do:
# Now extract the relations. Keep them in the list B.
B := [ ]:
for i from 1 to nops(Q[2]) do

  # Each entry in the lower triangle must be zero. Note that we only need the

```

```

    numerators, as the denominators
# are always powers of the diagonal entries in M which are non-zero.
for j from 2 to Dim do
  for k from 1 to (j-1) do:
    B := [op(B), factor( numer(r||i[j, k]))];
  end do
end do:
end do:
end proc:
> #
# The above procedures compute the equations that need to be satisfied.
# The following procedures are here to help simplify these by removing
# repeated roots and finding Groebner Basis'.
#
> VarSet := proc( Q, Dim, M) local i, j, k, x, V1, V2, V :
# This gives the set of variables used in the relations given by the above
# procedure,
# which is useful for calculating Groebner basis with.
# We store the variables in the representatives of the generators of Q in V1.
V1 := [ ]:
for i from 1 to nops(Q[1]) do
  for j from 2 to Dim do
    for k from 1 to j-1 do
      x := Q[1, i]:
      V1 := [op(V1), e||x_j, k]:
    end do:
  end do:
end do:
# We store the variables in the matrix M in V2.
V2 := [ ]:
for i from 1 to Dim do
  V2 := [op(V2), M[i, i]]:
end do:
# Now put them together in V.
V := [V1, V2]:
end proc:
>
> RemoveFactor := proc( B, V2) local x, y, i, p, m, B1 :
# B is a list of polynomials to which we wish to find solutions. V2 is a list of
# indeterminants
# which cannot be zero.
# If any polynomials have a multiple factor, then we can dispose of it, since
# this will not affect
# the common zeros.
# Since we know that all the variables in V2 are non-zero, we can remove

```

```

    multiples of them from
# the polynomials in B.
B1 := [ ]:
for x in B do
p := factors(x):
m := p[1]:
for i from 1 to nops(p[2]) do
m := m·p[2, i, 1]:
end do:
x := expand(m):
for y in V2 do
  while numer(normal( $\frac{x}{y}$ )) ≠ numer(normal(x)) do
    x := normal( $\frac{x}{y}$ ):
  end do:
end do:
B1 := [op(B1), x]:
end do:
end proc:
> Specify := proc(B, Q, M, Dim)local L, i, j, x:
# B is the set of equations to be simplified.
# Q is the original quandle.
# M is the defining matrix for the target quandle.
# Dim is the dimension of the target quandle.
#
# Since the quandle we are mapping to has a transitive automorphism
# group, we can fix one of the
# quandle elements to be the identity. Also we can fix the first element of M
# to be 1.
L := [M1,1 = 1]:
x := Q[1, 1]:
for i from 2 to Dim do
for j from 1 to i - 1 do
L := [op(L), e||x[i, j] = 0]
end do:
end do:
eval(B, L):
end proc:
> Simp := proc(B, V2, Ord)local B1, B2:
# Repeatedly applies 'Basis' and 'RemoveFactor'
# B is the list of equations to be simplified.
# V2 is a list of indeterminants which cannot be zero, and so factors
# consisting of these elements can be thrown away.
# Ord is a term order to be used in computing a Groebner Basis.
B1 := B:

```

```

B2 := [ ]:
while B1 ≠ B2 do
  B2 := RemoveFactor(B1, V2):
  B1 := Basis(B2, Ord):
end do:
factor(B1):
end proc:
> # For convenience here is a list of some presentations of knot quandles.
# The knots are numbered according to the list in Ray Lickorish's book 'Knot
  Theory'.
>
> # Two different presentations of the Trefoil knot.
> QTref := [[q1, q2], [[[q1, q2, q1, q1, q2], [q1]], [[q1], [q2, q1, q2]]]]:
>
> #
# Now we will show the program in action by computing the polynomials
  needing to be
# satisfied for a non-trivial homomorphism from the fundamental quandle of
  the trefoil
# knot to the coset quandle on 3x3 lower triangular matrices to be defined.
#
> K1 := QTref:
> Dim := 3:
> M := Matrix(Dim, symbol = m, shape = diagonal):
# This is the defining matrix of the coset quandle.
> Rel1 := CalculateRelations(K1, Dim, M);
Rel1 := [(-m2,2 + m1,1) (m2,2 + m1,1) (m2,22 - m1,1 m2,2 + m1,12) (eq12,1
- eq22,1), m3,34 eq23,1 + m2,24 eq22,1 eq13,2 - m2,24 eq22,1 eq23,2 -
m1,14 eq13,2 eq22,1 + m1,14 eq22,1 eq23,2 + m1,13 m3,3 eq23,1 - m1,13 m3,3 eq13,1
- m1,1 m3,33 eq23,1 + m1,14 eq13,1 - m1,14 eq23,1 - eq13,1 m3,34 +
m1,13 m2,2 eq22,1 eq13,2 - m1,13 m2,2 eq22,1 eq23,2 - m1,13 eq12,1 m2,2 eq13,2 +
m1,13 eq12,1 m2,2 eq23,2 - m1,13 eq12,1 m3,3 eq23,2 + m1,13 m3,3 eq12,1 eq13,2
+ m1,1 m2,23 eq12,1 eq13,2 - m1,1 m2,23 eq12,1 eq23,2 - m1,1 eq22,1 m2,23 eq13,2
+ m1,1 eq22,1 m2,23 eq23,2 + m1,1 m2,22 eq12,1 m3,3 eq23,2 - m1,1
m2,22 eq12,1 m3,3 eq13,2 + m1,1 m3,33 eq13,1 - m1,1 eq22,1 m2,22 m3,3 eq23,2
+ m1,1 eq22,1 m2,22 m3,3 eq13,2 - m1,1 eq22,1 m3,33 eq13,2 +
m2,23 eq22,1 m3,3 eq23,2 - m2,23 eq22,1 m3,3 eq13,2 + m2,2 eq22,1 m3,33 eq13,2
- m2,2 eq22,1 m3,33 eq23,2 + m1,1 m3,33 eq22,1 eq23,2, (-m3,3 + m2,2) (m3,3
+ m2,2) (m3,32 - m2,2 m3,3 + m2,22) (eq13,2 - eq23,2), (m2,22 - m1,1 m2,2 +

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& m_{1,1}^2 (eq1_{2,1} - eq2_{2,1}), m_{3,3}^2 eq1_{3,1} - m_{1,1}^2 eq2_{3,1} + m_{1,1}^2 eq2_{3,2} eq1_{2,1} - \\
& m_{1,1}^2 eq1_{2,1} eq1_{3,2} + m_{1,1}^2 eq1_{3,1} - m_{1,1} eq1_{2,1} m_{2,2} eq2_{3,2} \\
& + m_{1,1} eq1_{2,1} m_{2,2} eq1_{3,2} - m_{1,1} m_{3,3} eq1_{3,1} + m_{1,1} m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} \\
& - m_{1,1} m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} eq1_{3,2} + m_{1,1} eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3} eq1_{3,2} - m_{1,1} m_{3,3} eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} \\
& + m_{1,1} m_{3,3} eq2_{3,1} - m_{2,2}^2 eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} + m_{2,2}^2 eq2_{2,1} eq1_{3,2} \\
& - m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3} eq1_{3,2} + m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3} eq2_{3,2} - m_{3,3}^2 eq2_{3,1} (m_{3,3}^2 \\
& - m_{2,2} m_{3,3} + m_{2,2}^2) (eq1_{3,2} - eq2_{3,2}) ]
\end{aligned}$$

- > # ` `
- # And Simplify.
- #
- # First specify the values of certain indeterminants. By transitivity of
- # the automorphism group of a coset quandle, we can assume that
- # the first generator in the quandle presentation maps to [Id]. We can
- # also assume that the first entry in the defining matrix M is 1.
- #
- > Rel2 := Specify(Rel1, KI, M, Dim);
- Rel2 := [ -(-m<sub>2,2</sub> + 1) (m<sub>2,2</sub> + 1) (m<sub>2,2</sub><sup>2</sup> - m<sub>2,2</sub> + 1) eq2<sub>2,1</sub>, -m<sub>3,3</sub><sup>3</sup> eq2<sub>3,1</sub> (2)
- $$\begin{aligned}
& + eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3}^2 eq2_{3,2} + m_{3,3}^3 eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} + m_{3,3}^4 eq2_{3,1} + eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} \\
& + m_{3,3} eq2_{3,1} - m_{2,2}^4 eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} - eq2_{3,1} - eq2_{2,1} m_{2,2}^2 m_{3,3} eq2_{3,2} \\
& - m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} + m_{2,2}^3 eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3} eq2_{3,2} - m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3}^3 eq2_{3,2}, - ( \\
& -m_{3,3} + m_{2,2}) (m_{3,3} + m_{2,2}) (m_{3,3}^2 - m_{2,2} m_{3,3} + m_{2,2}^2) eq2_{3,2}, - (m_{2,2}^2 \\
& - m_{2,2} + 1) eq2_{2,1}, -eq2_{3,1} + m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} - m_{3,3} eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} \\
& + m_{3,3} eq2_{3,1} - m_{2,2}^2 eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} + m_{2,2} eq2_{2,1} m_{3,3} eq2_{3,2} - m_{3,3}^2 eq2_{3,1} \\
& - (m_{3,3}^2 - m_{2,2} m_{3,3} + m_{2,2}^2) eq2_{3,2} ]
\end{aligned}$$
- > # Next dispose of multiple factors, and apply Groebner basis techniques.
- > V := VarSet(KI, Dim, M) :
- > Ord := prod(plex(V[1][ ]), plex(V[2][ ])) :
- > Simp(Rel2, V[2], Ord);
- [ (m<sub>3,3</sub><sup>2</sup> - m<sub>2,2</sub> m<sub>3,3</sub> + m<sub>2,2</sub><sup>2</sup>) eq2<sub>3,2</sub>, eq2<sub>3,1</sub> (m<sub>3,3</sub><sup>2</sup> - m<sub>3,3</sub> + 1) (m<sub>3,3</sub><sup>2</sup> + 1 + m<sub>3,3</sub>), (3)
- $$\begin{aligned}
& eq2_{3,1} (m_{3,3}^2 - m_{3,3} + 1) (-m_{3,3} - 1 + m_{2,2}), (m_{2,2}^2 - m_{2,2} + 1) eq2_{2,1}, \\
& -eq2_{3,1} + eq2_{2,1} eq2_{3,2} - m_{3,3}^3 eq2_{3,1} ]
\end{aligned}$$
- >

# Bibliography

- [1] Alexander, J. W. : *Topological invariants Of Knots And Links* : Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **30** (1928) 275-306
- [2] Andruskiewitsch, Nicolás & Graña, Matías : *From Racks To Pointed Hopf Algebras* : Adv. Math. 178 (2003), no. 2,177-243.
- [3] Benyash-Krivetz, V. V. & Chernousov, V. I. & Rapinchuk, A. S. : *Representation varieties of the fundamental groups of compact orientable surfaces.* : Israel J. Math. 93 (1996), 29-71.
- [4] Brown, K. S. : *Cohomology Of Groups.* Graduate Texts In Mathematics, 87. Springer-Verlag, New York-Berlin, 1982
- [5] Burris, S. & Sankappanavar, H. P. : *A Course In Universal Algebra* : [www.math.uwaterloo.ca/~snburris/htdocs/ualg.html](http://www.math.uwaterloo.ca/~snburris/htdocs/ualg.html)
- [6] Carter, J. Scott & Harris, Angela & Nikiforou, Marina Appiou & Saito, Masahico : *Cocycle Knot Invariants, Quandle Extensions And Alexander Matrices* Low-dimensional Topology Of Tomorrow (Japanese)(Kyoto, 2002) No. 1272 (2002), 12-35
- [7] Ehrman, G. & Gurpinar, A. & Thibault, Matthew & Yetter, David : *Towards A Classification Of Finite Quandles* : J.Knot Theory Ramifications 17 (2008), no. 4, 511-520.
- [8] Fenn, R. & Rourke, C. : *Racks And Links In Codimension Two* : J. of Knot Theory and its Ramifications, volume 1, no.4, 343-406
- [9] Feustal, C. D. & Whitten, Wilber : *Groups And Complements Of Knots* : Canad. J. Math., 30(1978), 1284-1295
- [10] Gordon, C. McA. & Luecke, J. : *Knots Are Determined By Their Complements* : J. Amer. Math. Soc. **2,2** (April 1989) 371 - 415

- [11] Ho, Benita & Nelson, Sam : *Matrices And Finite Quandles* : Homology Homotopy Appl. 7 (2005), no. 1, 197-208 (electronic).
- [12] Joyce, D. : *A Classifying Invariant Of Knots, The Knot Quandle* : J.P.App.Alg **23** (1982) 37-65
- [13] Joyce, D. : *Simple Quandles* : J. Alg. **79** (1982) 307-318
- [14] Karrass, A. & Magnus, W. & Solitar, D. : *Combinatorial Group Theory* : Dover Publications (1976)
- [15] Kelly, A. J. : *Groups From Link Diagrams* : Doctoral Thesis, U. Warwick (1990)
- [16] Kendig, K. : *Elementary Algebraic Geometry* : Springer-Verlag GTM (1977)
- [17] Lopes, Pedro & Roseman, Dennis : *On Finite Racks And Quandles* : Comm. Algebra 34 (2006), no.1, 371-406.
- [18] Manturov, V. : *Knot Theory* : Chapman & Hall (2004)
- [19] Nelson, S. : *Classification Of Finite Alexander Quandles* : Topology Proceedings 27 (2003) pp. 245-258.
- [20] Nelson, Sam & Neumann, Walter D. : *The 2-Generalised Knot Group Determines The Knot* : Commun. Contemp. Math. 10 (2008), suppl. 1, 843-847.
- [21] Rolfsen, D. : *Knots And Links* : Publish Or Perish Berkeley CA (1976)
- [22] Ryder, H. J. : *The Structure Of Racks* : U. Warwick PhD Thesis (1993), Available at <http://www.esoterika.org/thestructureofracks.pdf>
- [23] Ryder, H. J. : *The Congruence Structure Of Racks* : Comm. Algebra, 23(1995)
- [24] Ryder, H. J. : *An Algebraic Condition To Determine Whether A Knot Is Prime* : Math. Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc. **120** (1996) 382-389
- [25] Simon, Jonathon : *How Many Knots Have The Same Group?* : Proc. Amer. Math. Soc., 80(1980), 162-166
- [26] Tuffley, Christopher : *Generalised Knot Groups Distinguish The Square And Granny Knots* : arXiv:0706.1807v2

- [27] Takasaki, M. : *Abstraction Of Symmetric Transformation* (In Japanese)  
: Tohoku Math.J. **49** (1942/3) 145-207
- [28] Wada, M. : *Group Invariants Of Links* : Topology **31** (1992) 399-406